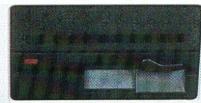
The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users Vol. III No. II May 1986 U.S. \$3 Canada \$3.95 Soup Up Your GPU Turbocharge DeskMate Greate Gustom Video For AUS kes a Compatible relous Music Machine 's Helper Conford@86

## 21 MEGABYTE SCSI HARD DISK CARD

Micro Design International Inc.





# NEW!!!

for your TANDY 1000

# only \$675

IMAGINE!!! MDI'S 21 MEGABYTE HARD DISK CARD simply plugs into your system and is ready to run!!! The hard disk card also contains a...

"FREE SCSI PORT":

A **SCSI** port which allows you to tie (daisy chain) up to seven external (peripheral) devices to your computer.

INCLUDED FREE

Direct/Assist \$49% R/Assist \$49% Light Speed \$79% SCSI Board \$190%

ORDER LINE 800-228-0891

305-677-8333





1 YEAR WARRANTY, 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Micro Design International, Inc.

6566 University Royleyard Illinter Park Florida 32792

305-677-8333 telex 339559 MDII OBLUE



Tandy 1000 Multifunction Board \$255

NOW IN OUR 8TH YERR



## From Computer Plus to YOU...

# PLUS after PLUS after PLUS



Tandy 200 24K \$649 Model 600 32K \$1269 Model 100 24K \$425



Tandy 3000 \$1969 Tandy 3000 HD \$2699



Tandy 1000 \$685 Tandy 1000 HD \$1539 Tandy 1200 HD \$1599







## BIG SAVINGS ON A FULL COMPLEMENT OF RADIO SHACK COMPUTER PRODUCTS

| COMPUTERS                      |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Tandy 1000 1 Drive 128K        | 685.00   |
| Tandy 1000 HD 10 Meg. 256K     | 1539.00  |
| Tandy 1200 10 Meg. 256K        | 1599.00  |
| Tandy 3000 1 Drive 512K        | 1969.00  |
| Tandy 3000 HD 20 Meg. 512K     | 2699.00  |
| Model IVD 64K with Deskmate    | 889.00   |
| PRINTERS                       |          |
| Radio Shack DMP-130            | 269.00   |
| Radio Shack DMP-430            | 660.00   |
| Radio Shack DWP-220 Daisy Whe  | el469.00 |
| Radio Shack TRP-100 Portable   | 229.00   |
| Silver Reed EXP-550P Daisy Whe | el229.00 |
| Star SG-10                     | 245.00   |
| Star SG-15                     | 410.00   |
| Star SD-10                     | 365.00   |
| Panasonic P-1091               | 259.00   |
| Panasonic P-1092               | 339.00   |
| Toshiba 1340                   | 439.00   |
| Okidata 192                    | 375.00   |
| Epson LX-80                    | 245.00   |
| Epson FX-85                    | 369.00   |
| Epson HS-80 Portable Ink Jet   | 339.00   |
|                                |          |

| 200   |
|-------|
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
|       |
| 9.00  |
| 8.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
| 9.00  |
|       |
|       |
| 29.00 |
| 79.00 |
| 19.00 |
| 79.00 |
| 19.00 |
| 40.00 |
|       |
|       |
|       |

| MODEMS                           |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Radio Shack DCM-3 Modem          | 52.00  |
| Radio Shack DCM-5 Modem          | 99.00  |
| Radio Shack DC Modem 2212        | 315.00   |
| Hayes Smartmodem II 300 Baud     | 169.00   |
| Hayes Smarlinodern il 300 Baud   | 429.00   |
| Hayes Smartmodem 1200 Baud       | 415.00   |
| Hayes Smartmodem 1200B           | 415.00   |
| FOR EVERYONE                     |  |
| Network Four Outlet Surge Prot.  | 69.95  |
| CCR-81 Cassette Recorder         | 52.00  |
| CCR-82 Cassette Recorder         | 43.00  |
| C-20 Digital Cassette Tapes (10p | k) 9.95  |
| Verbatim SSDD Plastic Box (10pk  | 24.95  |
| Verbatim DDDD Plastic Box (10p   | k) 29.95   |
| Precision SSDD Diskettes (10pk)  | 15.95  |
| Precision DDDD Diskettes (10pk)  | 17.95  |
| Precision DDDD Diskeries (10pk)  | 39.00  |
| NEC 64K Ram Chips (set of 8)     | 69.00  |
| NEC 256K Ram Chips (set of 8)    | 15.00  |
| Flip N File Disk 50              | A STATE OF THE STA |
| Fanfold CleanEdge Paper (2600    | 35.00  |
|                                  |  |
|                                  |  |

Radio Shack software 10% off. Send for complete listing of brand name software and hardware.

## **CALL TOLL FREE** 1-800-343-8124

- · LOWEST POSSIBLE PRICES
- . BEST POSSIBLE WARRANTY
- KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF
- TIMELY DELIVERY
- SHOPPING CONVENIENCE







Computer P.O. Box 1094

480 King Street Littleton, MA 01460

**SINCE 1973** 

IN MASSACHUSETTS CALL (617) 486-3193



The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users

May 1986

Vol. III No. 11

**Editor and Publisher** Lawrence C. Falk

Managing Editor Danny Humphress Senior Editor Tamara Renee Dunn Submissions Editor Jutta Kapfhammer Reviews Editor E. Monica Dorth

Editorial Assistants Jo Anna Arnott, Wendy Falk, Judi Hutchinson, Angela Kapfhammer, Shirley Morgan

Technical Assistants Cray Augsburg, Chris Wehner Contributing Editors William Barden, Jr. Robert D. Covington, John B. Harrell III Consulting Editors Ed Ellers, Belinda C. Kirby, T. Kevin Nickols

Art Director Tracey Jones Designers Jody Gilbert, Heidi Maxedon, Kevin Quiggins, Sandra Underwood Production Assistant Cindy Jett

Chief of Typography Debbie Hartley Typography Services Jody Doyle, Suzanne Benish Kurowsky Falsoft, Inc.

President Lawrence C. Falk

General Manager Patricia H. Hirsch Asst. General Mgr. for Finance Donna Shuck Admin. Asst. to the Publisher Sue E. Rodgers PCMfest Coordinator Judy Brashear

Editorial Director James E. Reed Asst. Editorial Director Jutta Kapfhammer Creative Director Jerry McKiernan

Chief Bookkeeper Diane Moore Advertising Accounts Beverly Taylor

Dealer Accounts Judy Quashnock

Accounts Payable/ADP Lisa Ragan

Director of Fulfillment Services Bonnie Frowenfeld Asst. Dir. of Fulfillment Services Sandy Apple
Asst. Customer Service Manager Beverly Bearden Word Processor Manager Patricia Eaton
Chief of Printing Services Melba Smith

Pre-press Production John Pike Dispatch Janice Eastburn Asst. Dispatch Mark Herndon

Business Assistants Laurie Falk, Doug Orr, Sharon Smith, Monica Wheat, Pam Workhoven Advertising Coordinator Doris Taylor Advertsling Representative Kim Vincent

Advertising Assistant Debbie Baxter (502) 228-4492

West Coast Advertising and Marketing Office Director Cindy Shackleford Advertising Representative Shirley Duranseau

For PCM Advertising and Marketing Office Information, see Page 130

Information, see Page 130

PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy®
Computer Users is published every month of the year by
FALSOFT, INC., The Falsoft Building, P.O. Box 385,
Prospect, KY, 40059. Phone (502) 228-4492. PCM — The
Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users
and the PCM logotypes are registered ® trademarks of
FALSOFT, Inc.
Second class posters and

and the PCM logotypes are registered \* trademarks of FALSOFT, Inc.

Second class postage paid Prospect, KY, and additional offices. USPS N 713-470 (ISSN 0747-0460). POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PCM, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059. Forwarding Postage Guaranteed.

Entire contents copyright \* 1986 by FALSOFT, Inc. PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy\* Computer Users is intended for the private use and pleasure of its subscribers and purchasers and reproduction by any means is prohibited. Use of information herein is for the single end use of purchasers and any other use is expressly prohibited. All programs herein are distributed in an "as is" basis, without warranty of any kind whatsoever.

TRS-80, Model 100, Tandy 200, 600, 1000, 1200 HD, 2000, 3000 and Portable Computer are registered \* trademarks of the Tandy Corp. CompuServe is a registered \* trademark of Compuserve Inc.

Subscriptions to PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy \* Computer Users\* are \$28 per year in the United States. Canadian rates are U.S. \$35. Surface mail to other countries is U.S. \$44, air mail U.S. \$85. All subscriptions begin with the next available issue.

Payment accepted by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Cash, Check or Money Order in United States currency only. Full refund after mailing of one issue. After two issues have been mailed, 10/12ths of the subscription price will be refunded. NO refund after mailing of three or more magazines.

Limited back issues are available. Please see notice for issues that are in print and their costs. Payment accepted by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Cash, Check or Money Order in U.S. currency only.

## **Features**

| Landlord's Helper/J.D. Ray  A rental property financial management to all | 10   |
|---|--|
| A rental property financial management tool                               | 10   |
| Your 100 Keeps on Ticking / Nathanial E. Iroland                          | 20   |
|   |  |
| The Music Machine Jerry Staidyhar   | 22   |
|   |  |
| DOS BOOT John B. Harrell, III   | 41   |
|   |  |
| Coping with Cassettes   F.H. Ingle  | 49   |
|   |  |
| The Loan Officer/Leonard Hyre.  | 57   |
|   |  |
| Video Character Editor/ Davy Crockett                                     | 66   |
| design your own failed 2000 video tonts                                   |  |
| BASIC Bytes/ Richard A. White   | 77   |
|   |  |
| Return Address Label Maker Bobby Ballard                                  | 80   |
|   |  |
| Integrated Desk/ Bobby Ballard Turbo-Powered DeskMate                     | 87   |
| - moo I o world Deskindle   |  |
| PCMfest Reporter/ Bruce Warner  News from the Palo Alto show              |  |
| Barden's Buffer / William Barden, Jr.  How to make cents of your MS DOS   |  |
| How to make cents of your MS-DOS system                                   | 96   |
| 12 W to make cents of your M3-DOS system                                  |  |
| Supercharge your Tandy 1000/Brian H. Alsop                                | The second secon |
| Delphi Bureau/ Kevin Nickols  |  |
| News from the PCM electronic connection                                   | 108  |

## Departments

| Ad  | rtisers Index      | 100 |
|-----|--------------------|-----|
| Bac | Issue Information  | 130 |
| Bar | Coded Listings     | 11  |
| Let | rs to PCM          | 122 |
| rbi | t/Lawrence C. Falk | 6   |
| Nev | Products           | 122 |
| The | lackseller         | 130 |

#### Reviews

| Play Writer Mystery! / Woodbury Software / 1000, 1200, 2000, 3000 110 |
|---|
| 1100a1010   Gary Olander   1000, 1200, 2000 3000                      |
| Chuckle Fops/ Enlighten/1000, 1200, 3000                              |
| BUSS.BA Ronald F. Burkart/100   |
| The Factory Sunburst Communications 1000 1200 3000                    |
| Tottable Light/ AMRO Computer Services/100, 200, 600                  |
| 117 Minsof, Inc./100  |
| Fourcast/Engineering Management Consultants/1000, 1200, 3000 110      |

# Jandy computers offer everything almost

# Check out the software that completes their systems

| CENEDA   | pfs®<br>File/Report | dBase™<br>II           | filePro 16<br>Smallwar |
|--|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| GENERAL<br>CHARACTERISTICS:  |                     |                        | Omanwar                |
| Menu driven  | yes                 | no                     | YES                    |
| Allows user to create integrated business systems                  | no                  | programmer<br>required |                        |
| Developed systems and data can be moved to multi-user environments | no                  | no                     | YES                    |
| Professional support available from the software's authors         | no                  | no                     | YES                    |
| PRICE  | \$265               | \$595                  | \$495                  |
| CAPACITIES:  |                     | 4000                   | 4493                   |
| Fields per record  | 100                 | 32                     | 999                    |
| Characters per record  | 1679                | 1000                   | 4608                   |
| Records per file   | 1300                | 65535                  | 16,000,000             |
| Indexes per file   | 1                   | 7                      | 12                     |
| Number of digits per numeric field                                 | 20                  | 10                     | 24                     |
| Number of files usable concurrently                                | 1                   | 2                      | 10                     |
| Files span multiple drives   | no                  | no                     | up to 8                |
| FEATURES:  |                     |                        | up to 8                |
| ull-screen facility for creating sustom screen layouts             | yes                 | no                     | YES                    |
| ull-screen facility for creating ustom report layouts              | no                  | no                     | YES                    |
| Built-in field types<br>error checking)                            | no                  | 3                      | 12                     |
| ser-defined field types  | no                  | programmer             | 200                    |
| onditional math  | no                  | required programmer    | YES                    |
| ser-defined menus  | no                  | required programmer    | YES                    |
| hange file layout without sing existing data                       | possible            | required possible      | automatic              |
| ata protection   | no                  | programmer             |                        |
| assword security   | no                  | required programmer    | YES YES                |

## — filePro®

The new Tandy computers can really speed things up. If you don't let obsolete software bog you down.

Try filePro 16, the latest generation of data base software from the authors of Profile®.

Choose it for its power (check our capacities); its ease-of-use (check our features); and its unique ability to grow as your needs grow, and even move the systems you create to multiuser computers.

filePro is available for the Tandy 1000, 1200 and 2000 computers (hard disk required). Available directly from us or through your Radio Shack store's Express Order Software service.

## To order, call (800) 847-4740.

For customer service or when dialing in New York State, call (212) 398-9290. Ask for Smallware sales. Visa and MasterCard accepted.

Also available for other computers, including IBM PC, IBM PC-XT, and NCR Decision Mate.



-240

The Small Computer Company, Inc.

230 West 41st Street, Suite 1200, New York, New York 10036

Smallware and filePro are registered trademarks of The Small Computer Company, Inc. dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. pfs File/Report is a registered trademark of Software Publishing. Profile is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation.



# Riding the Leading Edge of a Growing Trend

ow does it feel to be part of a growing trend?

If you're reading this magazine because you own one of Tandy's MS-DOS or portable computers, you're part of what appears to be the hottest trend in personal computing in the United States today. It is not just that you bought a computer — but that you bought a Tandy computer. Let's look at a few pieces of information (some of them from "sources," others from factual information):

The Consumers Digest Hall of Fame Award for meritorious service has been conferred on Tandy. What was it for?

Consumers Digest says it recognizes Tandy for "marketing its line of technologically advanced Tandy computers at competitive prices while maintaining one of the most extensive dealer/service networks in the country."

Well, we knew that, didn't we? But it certainly is nice that Tandy finally gets some recognition from someone as respectable as Consumers Digest.

To prove you are part of a really growing trend, all you have to do is to look at Tandy's reports to its stockholders. While many computer companies were reporting only so-so holiday seasons (or losses!), Tandy, overall, racked up its first-ever half-billion dollar month during December. That means its fourth quarter closed with its first \$1 billion quarter in history.

How do I know this? Well, I have some Tandy stock. Sure am glad, too!

And you're really in the trend if you bought a Tandy MS-DOS computer! The way we hear it, although not officially, Tandy sold more than double the number of 1000s alone than IBM sold PCs. Tandy's 1000 sales also doubled Compaq's production, too, we hear.

And the newest computer from Tandy, the 3000? I understand that it is selling something like five times better than Tandy projected, while the 1200 is

also said to be in healthy shape.

So, for that matter, is the Color Computer. Which also makes us glad here since we publish a Color Computer magazine, THE RAINBOW, as well.

What does all this mean to you? It means that more and more software and hardware people are paying more and more attention to the Tandy area. It means simple things like more attention to packaging drivers for your Tandy printers and modems and complicated ones like targeting sales and service efforts more toward the machine you own. These are important considerations. And we'll all reap the benefits of it.

When the University of Louisville here hired a big-name coach, Howard Schnellenberger, to run its football program, the school came up with the theme "Be Part of It!"

Aren't you glad you and your Tandy computer are "Part of It," too?

Despite being afflicted with the worst rainstorm in five years, PCMfest was a good experience in Palo Alto. A good number of firms had booths, the seminars were generally well-attended and there were a bunch of people on hand. Total for the whole show — PCMfest and RAINBOWfest — was a bit over 7,000.

What is traditionally our biggest RAINBOWfest (and I assume will be our biggest PCMfest, too) comes May 23-25 in Chicago. A registration form is located in this issue of PCM.

I hope you will not only attend, but will make your plans early. The hotel where the show is held, the Hyatt-Regency in Schaumburg, traditionally sells out for this one. So make your plans early and be with us.

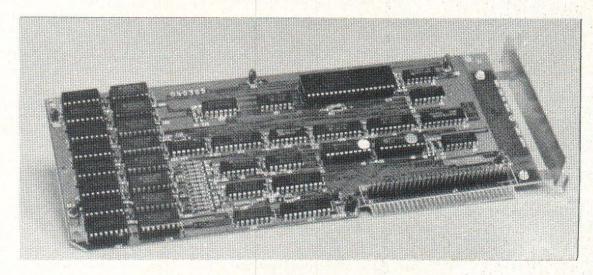
And be even more a Part of It!

- Lonnie Falk

## **Tandy 1000 Memory Card**

another high quality product from Southwestern Digital

Why spend a bundle on a Tandy board? Our Board is only \$135.



## Features:

- 512K of Memory
- DMA
- Expansion Port
- Gold Edge Cards
- Easy Installation
- 30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee Policy

The Southwestern Digital Memory Expansion Plus Card has all the features of the Radio Shack Board but the price; you save almost \$400. Features include 512K installed, burned in, and tested to give you a total of 640K, a DMA circut that is fully tested for hard drive operation, and an expansion port that will work with any of the Radio Shack Memory Plus Expansion Card options. High quality manufacturing, and features such as gold plated card edges make this the logical choice in upgrading your memory.



#### **Mystery Socket**

Editor:

I have been a reader of THE RAINBOW [for the Tandy Color Computer] for several years. When I purchased a Tandy 1000, I started looking for magazines to go with it. I was most pleased to find PCM.

I would, however, like to see more hardware oriented articles similar to "Turn of the Screw" and others in THE RAINBOW. This type of article would be a nice complement and would provide knowledge of the 1000

that seems to be non-existent.

As a case in point, when I started looking at the 1000 I inspected several at the local Radio Shack. The unit I purchased is listed as a 25-1000A. This suffix usually signifies a change in the product. Indeed, my machine has a 40-pin socket close to the 8088. This socket is non-existent on earlier 1000s I have inspected. I have read every article on the 1000 that I could find and never seen any mention of this socket. I have ordered the Technical Reference Manual, but I don't really think it will apply to the newer board.

I am wondering if you can offer any clarification of this matter. Could it even be a socket for an 8087 co-processor?

How about an article on using MS-DOS 3.1 on the 1000? This particular operating system seems to offer substantial improvements over the 2.1 series and is supposedly compatible. However, the \$64,000 question is does it work?

Lionel P. Tercier Bonnyville, Alberta

Editor's Note: It seems many of our contributors concentrate on software rather than hardware (hint, hint, hardware hackers, we need to hear from you). If you enjoy hardware articles, you'll find "Supercharging your Tandy 1000" in this issue very interesting. It shows how to increase your computer's speed by replacing the CPU with an inexpensive emulator chip.

Good guess on the mysterious empty socket in the new Tandy 1000s! It is, in fact, intended for the optional 8087 math co-processor. No official word from Tandy as yet on if and how owners of older machines can upgrade their machines to support the 8087.

#### A Better Blackboard

Editor:

I would like to compliment the staff of PCM for an excellent magazine. It is one of the only magazines that offers truly useful, productive and fun programs from which readers and amateur programmers can use and learn.

In Leonard Hyre's "The Electric Blackboard" (February 1986), there is a slight

problem: SCREEN 6 in Line 1940 will not allow COLOR 12,0 to be used.

After running the program for my daughter a few times, I got annoyed with the idea of continually seeding the randomizer. I then borrowed a small addition from Learning Basic for the Tandy 1000/2000 by David A. Lien. I added lines 3000 and 3010 as follows:

3000 RANDOMIZE VAL(RIGHT\$

(TIME\$,2)) 3010 RETURN

I also changed Lines 320 and 640 to GOSUB 3000. This way, the randomizer is seeded automatically by the computer's timer every time it is run.

John Sylvestre Longueuil, Quebec

#### Update on Upgrading

Editor:

After reading Brian Alsop's article in the February 1986 issue ("Upgrading Your Tandy 1000"), I was so excited that I ran out and ordered a PBJ Board to replace my old Tandy memory board and a Qubie 20MB hard disk. Following Mr. Alsop's instructions, I eagerly installed both the memory board and the hard disk with little difficulty.

Unfortunately, that's when the troubles began. The hard disk formatted perfectly, however, every time I tried to read or write data to the disk, it would either hang up the computer or cause strange read/write errors. I also could not get the computer to

boot directly from the hard disk.

After a few calls to Qubie, I discovered that Mr. Alsop didn't mention one important factor in his article: the BIOS. As I have an older Tandy 1000, it contains the older version of the BIOS (Version 01.00.00). It seems there is a bug in the old BIOS that causes the computer not to function correctly with a Western Digital hard disk controller board.

I dropped my machine off at Radio Shack and got a new BIOS chip installed (Version 01.01.00). I reinstalled the hard disk, and found that all my previous problems had

disappeared!

The morale of the story: IF YOU ARE THINKING ABOUT UPGRADING TO A HARD DISK, MAKE SURE YOUR BIOS IS UPDATED TO VERSION 01.01.00! It only takes about a week to have Tandy install the chips, and it is relatively inexpensive — about \$25. It will save you a lot of

Oubie is also using a new EPROM chip for their Tandy 1000 controller boards. The old chips had "Tandy 1000" on the label; the new ones say "40-20007."

The hard disk has performed flawlessly, and is such a boon to computer productivity that it is almost like a miracle. Once you go to a hard disk you can never go to back to the floppy shuffle!

Thomas B. Simpson Kalamazoo, MI

#### **Powerful PCM**

Editor:

Amidst the uncertainties of buying a personal and/or small business computer, I spent a great deal of time searching for the machine best suited to my needs and my financial limitations. I purchased a Tandy 1000 and have been unable to use it to its maximum. I find it quite powerful and more than able to satisfy my needs.

That brings me to PCM. I find it difficult to believe that each page is more informative than the last. Without a doubt, PCM is as powerful as my machine with respect to the fact it does for me just what I want it to do. Not one page has gone to waste. Other magazines twice the size cannot compare nor do they offer us the valuable informa-

tion that you do.

Keep up the excellent work.

Stephen J. Devan Methuen, MA

#### Praise for PBJ

This is a letter of appreciation for the great and kind service given me by PBJ of Paterson, New Jersey. I bought an MFB-1000 memory expansion board and was uneasy about one of its features. In the course of discussing it with them by phone, they offered to let me bring the board in (they are

We got friendly "VIP" attention and a complete rundown on the operation and features of this fine board. A user so often gets a rough time from the manufacturer that I feel it is important to emphasize a quality company like PBJ and their fine

I'd like to pass along this tip on using the DB-25 port of the MFB-1000 in the RS-232 mode. These connections work with the Tandy DMP-110 printer:

| D1 (D 100   | D          | D 05      |
|-------------|------------|-----------|
| DMP-100     |            | B-25      |
| 1           | No co      | nnection  |
| 2           | 6          | Status    |
| 3           | 7          | Ground    |
| 4           | 2          | Data      |
| Jumper pins | 4 and 8 at | the DB-25 |

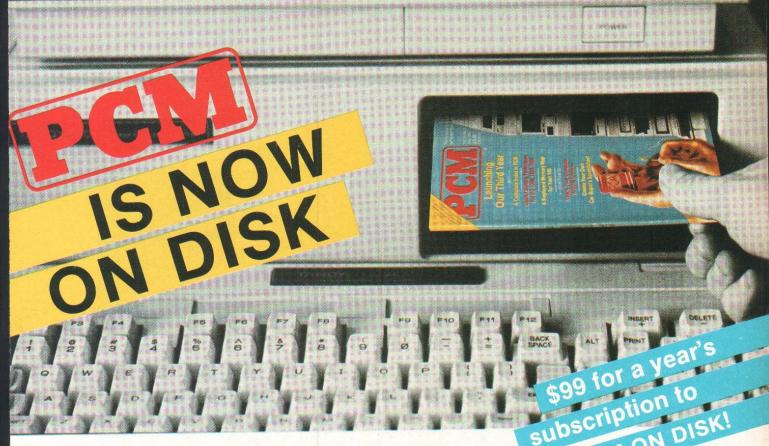
To set up the printer, at the A> prompt type:

MODE LPT1:=COM2:

MODE COM2: Baud rate, parity, word length, stop bits

I use MODE COM2:600, N, B, 1, though 1200 Baud is also available if the printer supports both.

R.E. Franklin Westfield, NJ



Each and every month, PCM offers an assortment of programs for the home and office utilities, business applications, games and more - all for the price of typing in the listings.

If you're a person on the move, and too busy to spend time typing lengthy listings, then PCM has just what you need -

PCM ON DISK.

PCM ON DISK provides each issue's MS-DOS programs ready to load and run with only a few keystrokes!

AS AN ADDED BONUS, PCM ON DISK will include PCM's portable computer programs, which may be downloaded to portables for those readers who have both an MS-DOS machine and one of Tandy's portable computers.

My Account# .

☐ Full Year's Subscription (specify starting month) .

That means you get a disk each month for a year, containing all programs listed

in that month's issue, for an average cost of only \$8.25!\* We think it's worth your time to subscribe.

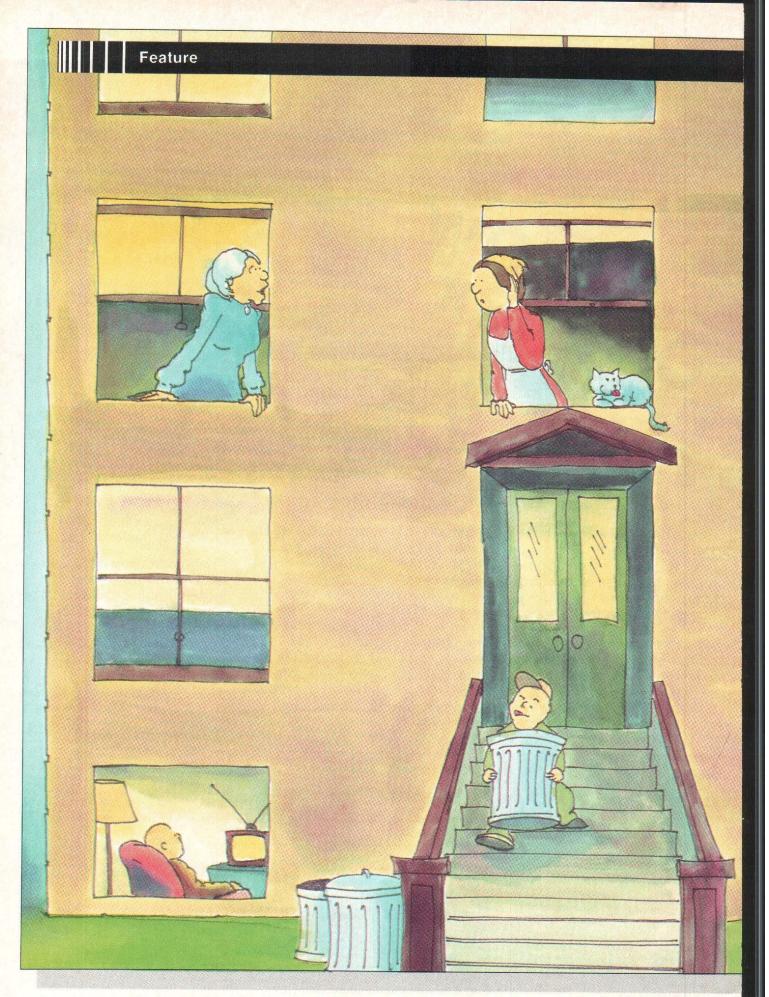
\*Disks for individual issues (beginning this month) may be ordered for only \$12 each.



PCM ON DISK The Falsoft Building P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059 (502) 228-4492

| ☐ Single | Volume   | (specify month(s | s) & year)         |      |
|----------|----------|------------------|--------------------|------|
| Name     |          |                  |                    |      |
|          |          |                  |                    |      |
| City     |          |                  | State              | ZIP  |
| Payment  | Enclosed |                  |                    |      |
| Charge:  | Visa □   | MasterCard □     | American Express □ |      |
| My Acco  | unt#     |                  | Card Exp.          | Date |

Signature \*Subscriptions to PCM ON DISK are \$99 a year in the United States. Canadian rate U.S. \$115. All other countries U.S. \$130; PCM ON DISK single copy rate is: \$12 within the U.S.; U.S. \$14, Canadian rate; U.S. \$16, all other countries. Kentucky residents add 5% sales tax. All subscriptions begin with the current issue unless otherwise specified. Please allow 5 to 6 weeks for first copy. PCM ON DISK is not a stand-alone product. PCM magazine is a separate purchase. U.S. currency only, please. In order to hold down non-editorial costs, we do not bill.





Helper

By J.D. Ray

andlord's Helper is a rental management program originally developed for the Tandy Color Computer. Since that program appeared in THE RAINBOW magazine, I have received countless inquiries about it, and several requesting modification for the MS-DOS computers. Well, here it is! The program accomplishes several things:

•A file program for important information such as renter's name, rental date, deposits, phone numbers and mortgage information.

• A financial journal to record all financial transactions each month.

• A financial summary of income and expenses on a monthly basis.

•A financial summary of individual property transactions on a monthly basis.

 A year-to-date summary on income and expenses.

• Sufficient screen prompts to prevent the need for keeping paper notes and instructions.

This article will give very basic and simple instructions for operating the program. The

James Ray is a minister at the Cooper River Baptist Church in North Charleston, South Carolina. Computer programming is a hobby along with woodworking and water skiing. James has also written several programs for the Tandy Color Computer. program is somewhat long, so these comments will be brief, but sufficient to use the program.

To Operate the Program

Assuming the program has been keyed in, load BASIC from your system disk and load LANDLORD. In order to use the program, you must:

1) Have LANDLORD loaded into memory from any drive (LOAD "d:LAND

LORD" where d=drive letter).

2) Have a formatted file disk, or use main program disk, in Drive A for your working files.

Step one: From the main menu, select Item 4 to set up accounts. The purpose of this routine is to organize your property and accounts. Give this careful thought as this determines how the information will be organized. You can make corrections, additions and deletions, but it is better to have it right from the beginning. Organize your property accounts by assigning them a code. The code can be letters or numbers or both. The codes can be arranged by geographic location, property acquisition or value. For example, an apartment complex might be assigned Code A with the individual units by number: A01, A02, etc.

Income and expense accounts also need to be entered. You need to list these accounts after determining all of the possibilities. Consider every possible income item and every conceivable expense item. You are limited to 22 accounts each. The reason for the limitation is not memory or program design, but simply screen capacity. When developing the program, I opted for the program to prompt you with all accounts when needed. It would not hurt to set up several miscellaneous categories that can be changed later.

Step two: After setting up property, income and expense accounts, you are ready to enter specific property information. Select main menu Item 1. Follow the menu prompts to enter view or change data. To enter data, the screen prompts you for information. If any information does not apply to your situation, leave it blank by pressing ENTER. See Figure 1 for a screen summary.

| Rental Property Information |  |          |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|--|--|
| E03                         | Update: 11-21-   | 1985     |  |  |
| 1504 White Circle           | Record # 8   |          |  |  |
| Charleston                  |  |          |  |  |
| SC                          |  |          |  |  |
| 29407                       |  |          |  |  |
| Harold Goins                |  |          |  |  |
| 10/01/85                    |  |          |  |  |
| 322-3211                    |  |          |  |  |
| \$300.00                    |  |          |  |  |
| \$300.00                    |  |          |  |  |
| 01/01/85                    |  |          |  |  |
| \$24,000.00                 |  |          |  |  |
| Date Due (XX): 10           | Monthly Mortgage:  | \$225.00 |  |  |
| Date Due (XX):              | Monthly Mortgage:  | \$0.00   |  |  |
|                             | E03 1504 White Circle Charleston SC 29407  Harold Goins 10/01/85 322-3211 \$300.00 \$300.00  01/01/85 \$24,000.00  Date Due (XX): 10 | E03      |  |  |

| Date  | Tr # | Category  | Received/Paid To:  | For:               | Prop: | Amount    |
|-------|------|-----------|--|--------------------|-------|-----------|
| 10/01 | 1001 | Rent      | Joel Hanks   | October Rent       | A01   | \$250.00  |
| 10/01 | 1002 | Rent      | Mary Hobbs   | October Rent       | A02   | \$300.00  |
| 10/03 | 0001 | Utilities | TAXABLE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY O | October Power Bill | A01   | -\$67.00  |
| 10/10 | 1003 | Deposits  | Joel Hanks   | Rent Deposit       | A01   | \$300.00  |
| 10/15 | 0004 | Mortgage  | First Federal  | Oct. Mortgage      | A01   | -\$195.00 |
| 10/10 | 1004 | Rent      | Steven Kingston  | October Rent       | C01   | \$350.00  |
| 10/15 | 0003 | Plumbing  | Johnny's Plumbing  | Water Line Repair  | A02   | -\$46.00  |

|                       | normality of the last of the l |
|-----------------------|--|
| Figure 3              |  |
| Year to Date Summmary | - November   |
| 10-31-1985            |  |
| INCOME:               | \$2,100.00   |
| Rent                  | \$0.00   |
| Refunds               | \$0.00   |
| Interest              | \$0.00   |
| Late Fees             | \$0.00   |
| Damages               | \$300.00   |
| Deposits              | \$00.00  |
| Misc.                 | \$0.00   |
| Extra 1               | \$0.00   |
| Extra 2               | \$0.00   |
| TOTAL INCOME:         | -\$745.00  |
| EXPENSES:             |  |
| Mortqage              | -\$745.00  |
| Utilities             | -\$67.00   |
| Plumbing              | -\$46.00   |
| Carpentry             | \$0.00   |
| Furniture             | \$0.00   |
| Yard Work             | \$0.00   |
| Gen. Main.            | \$0.00   |
| News. Ads.            | \$0.00   |
| Phone                 | \$0.00   |
| Misc.                 | \$0.00   |
| Extra 1               | \$0.00   |
| Extra 2               | \$0.00   |
| Extra 3               | \$0.00   |
| Extra 4               | \$0.00   |
| TOTAL EXPENSES:       | -\$113.00  |
|                       |  |
| BALANCE:              | \$1,542.00   |

#### Financial Data

Step three: To enter monthly transactions, select main menu Item 2. If you maintain a separate banking account for the rental property, simply enter these transactions from your checkbook and receipts. If you manage property through your personal bank account, simply go through your checkbook and enter those transactions that apply to your rental property. You can also list cash transactions.

After entering your transactions for the month, various reports can be printed based on these transactions. Transaction journals for the month can be printed by property location, or all transactions can be printed (to screen or printer). See Figure 2.

Step four: For monthly or year-to-date summaries, select main menu Item 3. This compiles the information listed in the transaction journal into useful summaries. Any of the following can be compiled to your screen or printer:

- An income summary listing all or selected income categories.
- An expense summary listing all or selected expense categories.
- A monthly summary of income and expenses.
- A year-to-date summary of income and expenses (Figure 3).

I hope you enjoy using Landlord's Helper. The program has many applications and is not limited to rental property. It can be used to handle financial information for any small business. I will be glad to assist anyone with specific applications for this program, and I am always interested if the program does not work as printed. Any input you can give that enhances the program would be appreciated and shared with interested persons. Feel free to contact me at 5065 France Avenue, North Charleston, SC 29406. Please enclose an SASE.

#### The listing: 10 '\*\*\*\* LANDLORD"S HELPER \*\*\*\* 14 CLEAR 9000:DIM COD\$(25),ADR\$(25),NAM\$(25),EX\$(23),IN\$(25),MTH\$(12),BAL(60),BZ 12 'COPYRIGHT- James Ray (5Ø),BL(5Ø),IT\$(6Ø),D(25),M(25),Q(25),Q1(25),PRI(25),LM\$(25),PZ\$(25) 16 K\$-"\$\$##,###.##":KK\$-"\$\$####.##":K2\$-"##" 18 FOR ZZ= 1 TO 12 : READ MTH\$(ZZ): NEXT ZZ 2Ø C(1)=2:C(2)=1Ø:C(3)=4:KEY OFF 22 DATA January, February, March , April , May , June , July , August, September October, November, December 24 GOTO 940 26 CLS: COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,29,0:PRINT"RENTAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT" 28 LOCATE 9,34:PRINT"(C) by James Ray":FOR Z-1 TO 1000: NEXT Z 30 LOCATE 12,36:PRINT"MAIN MENU: ": COLOR C(2) 32 LOCATE 13,30:PRINT"1) Property Information" 34 LOCATE 14,30:PRINT"2) List Monthly Transactions" 36 LOCATE 15,30:PRINT"3) Income/Expense Summary" 38 LOCATE 16,30:PRINT"4) Set-Up Accounts":LOCATE 17,30:PRINT"5) END Program" 40 LOCATE 19,30,0:PRINT"(1, 2, 3, 4, OR 5)":GOSUB 900 42 IF AT\$<"Ø" OR AT\$>"5" THEN 42 44 ON VAL(AT\$) GOTO 742,270,406,50:STOP 50 ' \*\*\* SET UP ACCOUNTS \*\*\* 52 \* 54 56 CLS: COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,30:PRINT"FILE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM":COLOR C(2) 58 LOCATE 12,30:PRINT"Selections: ":LOCATE 13,30:PRINT"1) Property Codes" 60 LOCATE 14,30:PRINT"2) Expense Accounts":LOCATE 15,30:PRINT"3) Income Accounts

13

```
":LOCATE 16,39:PRINT"4) END Job"
   62 LOCATE 18,39:PRINT"(1, 2, 3 or 4)":GOSUB 999
   64 ON VAL(AT$) GOTO 66,144,202,904
   66 'PROPERTY CODES
   68 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,35:PRINT"Property Codes":COLOR C(2)
   7Ø GOSUB 15Ø:ON VAL(AT$) GOSUB 72,94,106,200:GOTO 68
   72 GOSUB 992:X=Ø:CLS:GOSUB 966
  74 CLS: COLOR C(1):LOCATE 24,22:PRINT" Press <ENTER> When Finished":COLOR C(2)
  78 LOCATE L,1:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Property Code: ";:COLOR C(2):LINE INPUT COD$(X)
  80 IF COD$(X)="" THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 56
  82 IF LEN(COD$(X))>3 THEN PRINT" TOO LONG!! REDO ":GOTO 78
  84 LOCATE L,20:COLOR C(1):PRINT" Address: ";:COLOR C(2):LINE INPUT ADR$(X)
  86 IF LEN(ADR$(X))>25 THEN PRINT" TOO LONG!! REDO ":GOTO 84
  88 LOCATE L,55:COLOR C(1):PRINT" Renter: ";:COLOR C(2):LINE INPUT NAM$(X)
  90 IF LEN(NAM$(X))>20 THEN PRINT" TOO LONG!! REDO ":GOTO 88
  92 WRITE #1, CD$(X),ADR$(X),NAM$(X):GOTO 76
  94 X=Ø:L=2:CLS:LOCATE 1,34:COLOR C(1):PRINT"PROPERTY CODES":GOSUB 968
  96 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOSUB 900:GOTO 68
  98 X=X+1:L=L+1:LOCATE 2,1:COLOR C(1):PRINT"
                                                   Prop. Code Renter's Name
      Address": COLOR C(2)
  100 INPUT#1, COD$(X), ADR$(X), NAM$(X)
 102 LOCATE L,11:PRINT COD$(X):LOCATE L,22:PRINT NAM$(X):LOCATE L,43:PRINT ADR$(X)
 104 GOTO 96
 106 X=0:CLS:GOSUB 968:GOSUB 970
 108 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN 136
 110 LOCATE 2,1:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Prop. Code Renter's Name Address":COLOR
 112 X=X+1:INPUT#1,COD$(X),ADR$(X),NAM$(X)
 114 LOCATE 3,3:PRINT SPACE$(4):LOCATE 3,14:PRINT SPACE$(21):LOCATE 3,35:PRINT SP
 116 LOCATE 3,3:COLOR C(2):PRINT COD$(X):LOCATE 3,14:PRINT NAM$(X):LOCATE 3,35:PR
118 GOSUB 244:ON VAL(Q2$) GOSUB 120,108,134:GOTO 134
12Ø CD$=COD$(X):LOCATE 3,3:INPUT COD$(X):IF COD$(X)="" THEN COD$(X)=CD$:LOCATE 2
Ø,1Ø:PRINT SPACE$(25)
122 IF COD$(X)="" THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 56
124 IF LEN(COD$(X))>3 THEN LOCATE 20,10:COLOR C(3):PRINT"TOO LONG!! REDO ":COLOR
126 NM$=NAM$(X):LOCATE 3,14:INPUT NAM$(X):IF NAM$(X)="" THEN NAM$(X)=NM$:LOCATE
20,10:PRINT SPACE$ (20)
128 IF LEN(ADR$(X))>2Ø THEN LOCATE 2Ø,1Ø:COLOR C(3):PRINT"TOO LONG!! REDO ":COLO
130 AR$=ADR$(X):LOCATE 3,35:INPUT ADR$(X):IF ADR$(X)="" THEN ADR$(X)=AR$:LOCATE
20,10:PRINT SPACE$(25)
132 IF LEN(NAM$(X))>25 THEN LOCATE 20,10:COLOR C(3):PRINT"TOO LONG!! REDO ":COLO
134 WRITE #2, COD$(X), ADR$(X), NAM$(X):GOTO 108
136 PRINT: COLOR C(1): PRINT"Do you wish to add a Property (Y/N)"; : COLOR C(2): INPU
138 IF Q3$= "N" OR Q3$= "n" THEN 142
140 X=X+1:CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 2,1:PRINT"Prop. Code Renter's Name
ess":COLOR C(2):GOTO 120
                                                                            Addr
142 CLOSE#2:CLOSE#1:GOTO 972
144 ' EXPENSE ACCOUNTS
146 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,34:PRINT"EXPENSE ACCOUNTS":COLOR C(2)
148 GOSUB 150:ON VAL(AT$) GOSUB 156,170,178,200:GOTO 146
150 LOCATE 12,30:PRINT"Selections: ":LOCATE 13,30:PRINT"1) Input Accounts"
```

```
152 LOCATE 14,30:PRINT"2) View Accounts":LOCATE 15,30:PRINT"3) Add/Change Accoun
 ts":LOCATE 16,30:PRINT"4) Return to Main Menu"
154 LOCATE 18,30:PRINT"(1, 2, 3 or 4)":GOSUB 900:RETURN
156 GOSUB 992:CLS:X=Ø:GOSUB 976
158 CLS:LOCATE 24,22:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Press <ENTER> When Finished";:COLOR C(2)
160 X=X+1:LOCATE X,1:PRINT"Expense Account: #";:PRINT USING K2$;X;:LOCATE X,25:L
INE INPUT EX$(X):LOCATE X,40:PRINT SPACE$(30)
162 IF LEN(EX$(X))>10 THEN LOCATE X,40:COLOR C(3):PRINT"Category is too Long! -R
edo!":COLOR C(2):LOCATE X,25:PRINT SPACE$(15):GOTO 160
164 IF X=22 THEN CLOSE#1: GOTO 146
166 IF EX$(X)="" THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 146
168 WRITE #1, EX$(X):GOTO 160
170 X=0:CLS:LOCATE 1,34:COLOR C(1):PRINT"EXPENSE ACCOUNTS":COLOR C(2)
172 GOSUB 978
174 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOSUB 900:GOTO 146
176 X=X+1:INPUT #1,EX$(X):COLOR C(1):PRINT "
                                                    Expense Account #"; : PRINT US
ING K2$;X;:COLOR C(2):PRINT" ";EX$(X):GOTO 174
178 CLS:X=Ø:GOSUB 978:GOSUB 970
18Ø IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN 192
182 X=X+1:INPUT #1, EX$(X)
184 CLS:LOCATE 2,10:COLOR C(1):PRINT "Expense Account #";X;" ";:COLOR C(2):PRI
NT EXS(X)
186 GOSUB 244:ON VAL(Q2$) GOSUB 188,180,190:GOTO 190
188 COLOR C(1):PRINT:PRINT" New Account: ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT EX$(X)
190 WRITE#2, EX$(X):GOTO 180
192 PRINT: COLOR C(1): PRINT"Do you wish to add an Account (Y/N)"; :COLOR C(2): INPU
T Q3$
194 IF Q3$="N" OR Q3$= "n" THEN 198
196 X=X+1:IF X=22 THEN 198:GOTO 188
198 CLOSE#2,#1:GOSUB 980
200 CLS:GOTO 56
202 ' INCOME ACCOUNTS
204 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,34:PRINT"INCOME ACCOUNTS":COLOR C(2)
206 GOSUB 150:ON VAL(AT$) GOSUB 208,224,234,200:GOTO 204
2Ø8 GOSUB 992:CLS:X=Ø:GOSUB 984
210 LOCATE 24,22:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Press <ENTER> when Finished";:COLOR C(2)
212 X=X+1
214 LOCATE X,1:PRINT"Income Account: #";:PRINT USING K2$;X;:LOCATE X,25:LINE INP
UT IN$(X):LOCATE X,40:PRINT SPACE$(30)
216 IF LEN(IN$(X))>10 THEN LOCATE X, 40:COLOR C(3):PRINT"Category is too Long! -
REDO!":COLOR C(2):LOCATE X,25:PRINT SPACE$(15):GOTO 214
218 IF X=22 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 204
22Ø IF IN$(X)="" THEN CLOSE #1:GOTO 204
222 WRITE #1, IN$(X):GOTO 212
224 CLS:X=Ø:LOCATE 1,34:COLOR C(1):PRINT"INCOME ACCOUNTS":COLOR C(2)
226 GOSUB 986
228 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOSUB 900:GOTO 204
23Ø X=X+1:INPUT#1,IN$(X)
232 COLOR C(1):PRINT"
                            Income Account #";:PRINT USING K2$;X;:COLOR C(2):PR
INT"
      "; IN$(X):GOTO 228
234 CLS:X=Ø:GOSUB 986:GOSUB 97Ø
236 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN 256
238 X=X+1:INPUT #1,IN$(X)
24Ø CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 2,1Ø:PRINT "Income Account #";X;" ";:COLOR C(2):PRIN
T IN$(X)
242 GOSUB 244:ON VAL(Q2$) GOSUB 252,236,254:GOTO 254
244 PRINT: COLOR C(1): PRINT" Do you wish to: ":PRINT" 1) Change the account"
246 PRINT" 2) Delete the account":PRINT" 3) See next account":COLOR C(2)
248 Q2$=INKEY$:IF Q2$="" THEN 248:RETURN
```

25Ø RETURN 252 COLOR C(1):PRINT" New Account: ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT IN\$(X) 254 WRITE #2, IN\$(X):GOTO 236 256 COLOR C(1):PRINT"Do you wish to add an Account (Y/N)";:COLOR C(2):INPUT Q3 258 IF Q3\$="N" OR Q3\$= "n" THEN 262 260 X=X+1:IF X=23 THEN 262:GOTO 252 262 CLOSE#2,#1 264 GOTO 988 266 268 270 ' \*\*\* LIST MONTHLY TRANSACTIONS \*\*\* 274 276 'SUBROUTINE FOR INPUTTING MONTHLY INFORMATION 278 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,3Ø:PRINT"MONTHLY INCOME & EXPENSES":COLOR C(2) 28Ø MN\$="" :BAL=Ø:LOCATE 9,3Ø:PRINT"Selections:' 282 LOCATE 10,30:PRINT"1) Input Transactions":LOCATE 11,30:PRINT"2) View Data" 284 LOCATE 12,30:PRINT"3) END Job":LOCATE 14,30:PRINT"(1, 2, or 3)":GOSUB 900 286 ON VAL(AT\$) GOTO 288, 352, 904:GOTO 278 288 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 9,32:PRINT"MONTHLY JOURNAL" 290 LOCATE 11,10:INPUT"Month (01-12): ";M1\$:IF M1\$<"01" OR M1\$>"12" THEN 290 292 LOCATE 12,7:INPUT"Previous Balance: ";PB:COLOR C(2):GOSUB 898:TR=LOF(1)/70 294 CLS:TR=TR+1:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,10:M1=VAL(M1\$):PRINT MTH\$(M1);:PRINT " TRANS ACTIONS":LOCATE 8,11:PRINT"Transaction # ";TR:LOCATE 10,1:PRINT"Expense or Incom e (E/I): ?"; 296 AN\$= INKEY\$ : IF AN\$="" THEN 296 298 IF AN\$="I" OR AN\$="I" THEN LOCATE 10,28:PRINT"Income":GOTO 320

## BASIC BUSINESS

MS-DOS, PC-DOS or CP/M

The trend is established. Quality software must sell for less. Smart buyers are no longer willing to pay hundreds or thousands of dollars for accounting software. We agree!

Basic Business was designed to sell at \$3500, but has been improved and repackaged, and is yours for the sound investment of \$89.95.

Consider the flexibility of Basic Business. You can generate over 300 reports or use the optional dBASE file formats for ultimate information gathering and reporting. Transfer information to a database or spreadsheet program for total custom reporting ability. Source code is also available for those companies that have specialized accounting needs

Compare the 7 modules feature to feature against all low and high cost packages and we're sure you will agree Basic Business is the accounting system for you.

Minimum Hardware Requirements: 80 X 24 CRT, 2-360K floppies, 132 column printer, 64K CP/M2x. 128K MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0, PC/XT/AT or compatible.

30 day conditional money back guarantee, MasterCard and VISA welcome. Add \$2.50 for shipping. CA residents add 6% sales tax.

Basic Business .......\$89.95 Point-of-Purchase module .. \$99.95 dBASE II/III file formats ....\$29.95

#### PARTIAL LIST OF FEATURES

All modules are menu driven / password protected Unlimited data entry in all modules Prints hundreds of detailed management reports Superior documentation for ease of use Easily adapts to virtually any business Stock or preprinted forms available Supports user defined notes / comments on all forms All modules completely integrated

Unlimited user defined Chart of Accounts Prints all standard financial reports Up to 99 user defined departments

Open item or balance forward
Verifies customer credit limit at invoice entry
Supports service or inventory billing
Prepares customer statements with dunning notes
Maintains full cash flow analysis
Prepares mailing labels and customer lists

Cash disbursement management for all vendors Supports hand written checks Automatically posts recurring invoices monthly User defined aging periods Prints vendor mailing labels and lists

Supports labor related job costing Maintains federal, state and local tax tables Handles vacation and sick leave time Prints W-2 forms and 941 information

Trademarks: CP/M - DRI; dBASE - Ashton-Tate; MS-DOS - Microsoft; PC-DOS - IBM

Up to 12 digit alphanumeric part numbering Supports standard / average / suggested resale costing methods Integrated with Sales and Purchase Order systems

Maintains PO and Inventory files Prints confirming POs Prints price variance report by part number Maintains vendor purchase history

Supports ordering and shipment of stock and non-stock items Handles partial shipments / cancellations / changes of any SO Automatic credit checking during SO entry / invoicing / billing Provides extensive sales analysis reporting Maintains MTD billing and booking totals
Line item/total invoice discounts during SO entry and / or invoicing

Entry of invoices posts to all pertinent modules
Invoices stock / non-stock items
Line item discount and tax application
Verifies customer credit limits
Supports cash / check/credit card / payment on account and returns
Controls electronic cash drawer

CALL TODAY National

Hours: Mon - Fri 8 am - 5 pm PDT DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME.

> 3154-F.E. La Palma Ave. Anaheim, CA 92806 (714) 630-0446

```
300 IF AN$="E" OR AN$="e" THEN LOCATE 10,28:PRINT"Expense":GOTO 302 ELSE 294
302 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 11,4:PRINT"Expense Date (MM/DD): ":LOCATE 12,8:PRINT"Check
No. (XXXX): ":LOCATE 13,17:PRINT"Paid To: "
304 LOCATE 14,12:PRINT"For What (#): ":LOCATE 15,12:PRINT"Property No.: ":LOCATE
16,13:PRINT"Description: ":LOCATE 17,18:PRINT"Amount: ":LOCATE 19,17:PRINT"Bala
nce: "
306 COLOR C(2):LOCATE 11,26:INPUT D1$:LOCATE 12,26:INPUT D2$:LOCATE 13,26:INPUT
IC$
3Ø8 GOSUB 916:LOCATE 14,26:INPUT F
310 IF F>Y THEN 308
312 F$=EX$(F):Y=Ø
314 LOCATE 15,26:INPUT P$:LOCATE 16,28,1:LINE INPUT EC$:LOCATE 17,26:INPUT AMT
316 TAM=AMT : TAM=-TAM: AMT=-AMT : PB=PB+TAM : LOCATE 19,26:PRINT USING K$;PB
318 GOTO 338
320 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 11,7:PRINT"Dep. Date (MM/DD): ":LOCATE 12,9:PRINT"Dep. No.
 (XXXX): ":LOCATE 13,13:PRINT"Income From: ":LOCATE 14,11:PRINT"Income For (#) "
:LOCATE 15,12:PRINT"Property No.: ":LOCATE 16,13:PRINT"Description: ? "
322 LOCATE 17,7:PRINT"Amount of Deposit: ":LOCATE 19,17:PRINT"Balance: ":COLOR C
324 LOCATE 11,26:INPUT D1$:LOCATE 12,26:INPUT D2$:LOCATE 13,26:INPUT IC$
326 GOSUB 926:LOCATE 14,26:INPUT F
328 IF F>Y THEN 326
33Ø F$=IN$(F):Y=Ø
332 LOCATE 15,26:INPUT P$:LOCATE 16,28,1:LINE INPUT EC$:LOCATE 17,26:INPUT AMT
334 \text{ TAM} = \text{AMT} : \text{PB} = \text{PB} + \text{TAM}
336 LOCATE 19,26: PRINT USING K$; PB
338 LOCATE 21,5: INPUT"Is This Information Correct (Y/N)? ";AC$
340 IF AC$="N" OR AC$="n" THEN 294 ELSE 342
342 LSET COD$=P$:LSET CAT$=F$:LSET DT$=D1$:LSET DL$=D2$:LSET PDT0$=IC$:LSET DSC$
=EC$:LSET AMT$=MKD$(AMT)
344 PUT #1, TR
346 LOCATE 23,20:INPUT"More Input (Y/N)? ";AN$
348 IF AN$="Y" OR AN$="y" THEN 294 ELSE 35Ø
350 LOCATE 23,40:PRINT "SAVING";TR;:PRINT " TRANSACTIONS":CLOSE#1:RETURN
352 'SUB-ROUTINE FOR VIEWING TRANSACTIONS
354 CLS:BAL=0:LOCATE 1,30:COLOR C(1):PRINT"TRANSACTION JOURNAL"
356 PT$="":LOCATE 3,6:PRINT"What Month (Ø1-12): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT M1$:LOCATE 4
 ,8:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Previous Balance: ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT BAL:BX=BAL:GOSUB 898:M
1=VAL(M1$)
358 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 4,10:PRINT"Do You Want to See All Tranactions or Just
One Property Location? "
360 LOCATE 5,10:PRINT"All or One (A/O): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT XX$:IF XX$="A" OR XX
 $="a" THEN MN$="A11"
 362 IF XX$="O" OR XX$= "o" THEN LOCATE 7,10:COLOR C(1):PRINT"What is the Propert
y No. (XXX): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT MN$
364 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 9,10:PRINT"Send Data to Printer (Y/N)";:COLOR C(2):INPUT P
 T$:CLS:Y=3:TR=1
 366 LOCATE 1,25:COLOR C(1):PRINT"TRANSACTIONS FOR MONTH: ";MTH$(M1):LOCATE 1,69:
 PRINT"Prop. No.: ";:COLOR C(2):PRINT MN$
 368 IF PT$="Y" OR PT$="y" THEN GOSUB 666:LPRINT TAB(30) "Transactions for " MTH$
 (M1) "
           Prop. No.: ";MN$
 Prop: Amount": COLOR C(2)
 372 IF PT$="Y" OR PT$="y" THEN GOSUB 666:LPRINT" Date
                                                          Tr # Category Receiv
                                         Amount": LPRINT ""
 ed/Paid To: For:
                                Prop:
 374 GET #1,TR:AMT=CVD(AMT$):IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 394
 376 IF XX$="A" OR XX$="a" THEN 382
 378 IF XX$="0" AND COD$ <> MN$ THEN 392
 38Ø IF XX$="o" AND COD$ <> MN$ THEN 392
```

17

# Take off with a Tandy portable and have real computing power wherever you travel.

## Great traveling companions

Whether you're a businessperson, journalist, police officer or student, you can't afford idle time. Our affordable Model 100, Tandy 200, and Tandy 600 portable computers are invaluable tools that help keep you on top of your work wherever you go.

#### Computing power for less

The popular Model 100 (26-3802) is perfect for writing letters, reports and other correspondence anywhere, at any time. Or use the 100 as your personal appointment calendar and name/address and phone directory. This lightweight computer was the first to feature five instant-on programs, as well as a  $40 \times 8$  display—all built in.



At only \$499, this powerful little traveler offers you more options than you thought possible—including a built-in modem and a communications program that lets you access other computers or national information services by phone. You can even write your own programs in BASIC.

## Powerful portability

The \$799 Tandy 200 represents a true second generation in portable computers. Not only does it come with its own built-

in software, improved features, a bigger  $40 \times 16$  fliptop screen, and a larger memory, but it weighs only  $4^{1/2}$  pounds.

Plus, the Tandy 200 (26-3860) comes with powerful Multiplan® spreadsheet analysis built right into the memory. You can do complex spreadsheet calculations at the touch of a key. Answer thousands of "what if . . . ?" questions instantly.



## Our most advanced laptop

The high-performance Tandy 600 (26-3901) features a 16-bit microprocessor, an  $80 \times 16$  display, a built-in  $3^{1}/2''$  disk drive that stores 360K of data, and 32K RAM (expandable to 224K).

At \$1599, the Tandy 600 also includes five resident applications—all designed by Microsoft for anyone who's always on the go. With the Tandy 600's larger display and expanded memory, Multiplan can handle more information.

Using MS-Word®, you'll also have quicker access to documents and more storage capacity with the built-in disk drive. File is an electronic database for names and addresses, expenses, client billing and more. With the Telecom program and the Tandy 600's built-in modem, you can keep in touch over phone lines.



## Don't leave the office without one

Tandy offers you a choice of three portable computers—one is sure to fit your needs. See them all at your local Radio Shack Computer Center!

Available at over 1200 Radio Shack Computer Centers and at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.

## Radio Shaek COMPUTER CENTERS

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

## Send me a free Computer Catalog.

Radio Shack, Dept. 86-A-900 300 One Tandy Center Fort Worth, Texas 76102

Name \_\_\_\_\_\_Address \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
City \_\_\_\_\_\_State \_\_\_\_\_

Phone



```
382 M1=VAL(M1$):BAL=BAL+AMT
384 Y=Y+1:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,1:PRINT DT$;:LOCATE Y,8:PRINT DL$;:LOCATE Y,14:PRI
NT CAT$;:LOCATE Y,24:PRINT PDTO$;:LOCATE Y,43:PRINT DSC$
386 LOCATE Y,63:PRINT COD$;:LOCATE Y,68:PRINT USING KK$;AMT
388 IF PT$="Y" OR PT$="y" THEN LPRINT " " DT$ " " DL$ " " CAT$ PDTO$ " " DS C$ COD$ " ";:LPRINT USING KK$; AMT
39Ø IF Y=23 THEN Y=2:GOSUB 4ØØ
392 TR=TR+1:GOTO 374
394 CLOSE#1:Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y,28:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Ending Balance: ";:COLOR C(2):PRI
NT USING KK$; BAL
396 IF PT$="Y" OR PT$="y" THEN GOSUB 666:LPRINT TAB(30) "Ending Balance: ";:LPRI
NT USING KK$: BAL: GOSUB 666
398 GOSUB 900:GOTO 278
400 LOCATE 24,27:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Hit <ENTER> to Continue";:COLOR C(2):GOSUB 900
:GOSUB 904
402 '
406 ' *** INCOME/EXPENSE SUMMARY ***
408 '***********************************
410 '
412 CLS:PT$="Q":BAL=Ø:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,3Ø:PRINT"INCOME/EXPENSE SUMMARY"
414 COLOR C(2):LOCATE 9,3Ø:PRINT"Selections: "
416 LOCATE 10,30:PRINT"1) Expense Summary"
418 LOCATE 11,30:PRINT"2) Income Summary"
420 LOCATE 12,30: PRINT"3) Monthly Summary"
422 LOCATE 13,30:PRINT"4) Year-to-Date Summary"
424 LOCATE 14,3Ø:PRINT"5) END Job":LOCATE 16,3Ø:PRINT"(1, 2, 3, 4 or 5)":GOSUB 9
426 IF AT$<"Ø" OR AT$>"5" THEN 412
428 ON VAL(AT$) GOTO 432,478,530,672,904:GOTO 412
430 'ROUTINE TO VIEW EXPENSES
432 CLS:BAL=Ø:LOCATE 9,32:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Expense Summary":LOCATE 11,2Ø:PRINT"W
hat Month (Ø1-12): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT M1$:M1=VAL(M1$)
434 LOCATE 13,2:COLOR C(1):PRINT"All Categories or One Expense Category? "
436 GOSUB 916
438 LOCATE 14,24:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Category (ALL/#)";:COLOR C(2):INPUT F$
440 IF F$="ALL" THEN CT$="ALL":GOTO 444
442 F=VAL(F$):CT$=EX$(F):L1=LEN(CT$)
444 GOSUB 898:CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,30:PRINT MTH$(M1); Expenses:LOCATE 1,55:
PRINT" Category - ";:COLOR C(2):PRINT CT$
446 TR=1:Y=3:BAL=Ø
448 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 3,1:PRINT"Date
                                     Ck # Category Paid To:
                                                                         For:
            Prop:
                     Amount": COLOR C(2)
45Ø GET #1, TR:CZ$=LEFT$(CAT$, L1):IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 466
452 IF CT$="ALL" THEN 456
454 IF CT$=CZ$ THEN 456 ELSE 464
456 AMT=CVD(AMT$):IF AMT > \emptyset THEN 464
458 BAL-BAL+AMT
460 Y=Y+1:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,1:PRINT DT$;:LOCATE Y,8:PRINT DL$;:LOCATE Y,14:PRI
NT CAT$;:LOCATE Y,24:PRINT PDTO$;:LOCATE Y,43:PRINT DSC$
462 LOCATE Y, 63: PRINT COD$; :LOCATE Y, 68: PRINT USING KK$; AMT
464 TR=TR+1:GOTO 450:CLOSE#1
466 Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y, 28:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Total Expenses: ";:COLOR C(2):PRINT USING
 KK$; BAL: GOSUB 900
468 LOCATE 24,3Ø:COLOR C(1):PRINT"<A>nother or <M>enu";:COLOR C(2)
47Ø YY$=INKEY$:IF YY$="" THEN 47Ø
472 IF YY$="A" OR YY$="a" THEN 432
474 IF YY$="M" OR YY$="m" THEN 412
476 CLOSE#1:RETURN
```

```
478 'SUBROUTINE TO VIEW INCOME
 480 CLS:BAL=0:LOCATE 9,32:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Income Summary":LOCATE 11,20:PRINT"Wh
 at Month (Ø1-12): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT M1$:M1=VAL(M1$)
 482 LOCATE 13,3:COLOR C(1):PRINT"All Categories or One Income Category? "
 484 GOSUB 926
 486 LOCATE 14,23:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Category (ALL/#) ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT F$
 488 IF F$="ALL" THEN CT$="ALL":GOTO 492
 49Ø F=VAL(F$):CT$=IN$(F):L1=LEN(CT$)
 492 GOSUB 898
 494 CLS: COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,30:PRINT MTH$(M1);" Income":LOCATE 1,55:PRINT"Catego
 ry: ";:COLOR C(2):PRINT CT$
 496 TR=1:Y=3:BAL=Ø
 498 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 3,1:PRINT"Date
                                      Dep#
                                            Category Received From
                                                                        For:
                      Amount": COLOR C(2)
              Prop:
 500 GET #1,TR:CZ$-LEFT$(CAT$,L1):IF CT$-"A11" THEN 506
 502 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE #1:GOTO 514
 504 IF CT$=CZ$ THEN 506 ELSE 512
 506 AMT=CVD(AMT$): IF AMT < 0 THEN 512
 508 Y=Y+1:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,1:PRINT DT$;:LOCATE Y,8:PRINT DL$;:LOCATE Y,14:PRI
 NT CATS;:LOCATE Y,24:PRINT PDTOS;:LOCATE Y,43:PRINT DSC$
 510 LOCATE Y, 63: PRINT COD$;:LOCATE Y, 68: PRINT USING KK$; AMT: BAL-BAL+AMT
 512 TR=TR+1:GOTO 500:CLOSE #1
 514 Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y,28:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Total Income: ";:COLOR C(2):PRINT USING K
 K$; BAL: GOSUB 900
 516 LOCATE 24,39:COLOR C(1):PRINT"<A>nother or <M>enu";:COLOR C(2)
 518 YY$=INKEY$:IF YY$="" THEN 518
 520 IF YY$="A" OR YY$="a" THEN 480
 522 IF YY$="M" OR YY$="m" THEN 412
 524 CLOSE#1:RETURNRUN
 526
 530 ' *** MONTHLY SUMMARY ***
534
536 CLS:LOCATE 9,32:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Monthly Summary":LOCATE 11,20:PRINT"What Mo
nth (Ø1-12)? ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT M1$:M1=VAL(M1$)
538 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 15,20:PRINT"SEND DATA TO PRINTER (Y/N) ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT
540 CLS:BAL-0:AMT-0:Y-2:R1-0:T1-0:TT-0:X-1:T-1
542 IF PT$="Y" OR PT$="y" THEN GOSUB 648
544 T1=0:LOCATE 1,30:COLOR C(1):PRINT MTH$(M1);" Monthly Summary":COLOR C(2)
546 GOSUB 898:BAL(X)=Ø:AMT=Ø
548 IF R1-Ø THEN GOSUB 59Ø ELSE 592
550 L1=LEN(CT$):TR=1
552 GET#1.TR
554 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1: GOTO 564
556 AMT=CVD(AMT$):CZ$=LEFT$(CAT$,L1)
558 IF CT$=CZ$ THEN 560 ELSE 562
560 BAL(X)=BAL(X)+AMT
562 TR=TR+1:GOTO 552
564 Y=Y+1:LOCATE Y,29:PRINT CT$;:LOCATE Y,43:PRINT USING K$;BAL(X):T1=T1+BAL(X)
566 IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 736:Y=2:CLS
568 IF PT$="QX" THEN GOSUB 652
570 X=X+1:T=T+1
572 IF R1=1 THEN 576
574 IF IN$(T)="" THEN 58Ø ELSE 546
576 IF EX$(T)="" THEN 594 ELSE 546
578 IF R1-1 THEN GOTO 594
580 Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y,29:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Total Income:
                                                     "; COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,43
```

```
:PRINT USING K$;T1:Y=Y+1
582 IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 736:Y=2
584 IF PT$="QX" THEN GOSUB 658
586 R1=1:IN(1)=T1:T=1
588 CLOSE#1:GOTO 544
590 CT$=IN$(T):RETURN
592 CT$=EX$(T):GOTO 55Ø
594 Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y,29:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Total Expenses: ";:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,43
: PRINT USING K$;T1
596 IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 736:Y=2
598 TT=IN(1)+T1:IF PT$="QX" THEN GOSUB 660
600 Y=Y+2:LOCATE Y,29:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Balance: ";:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,43:PRINT
USING K$;TT
602 IF PT$="QX" THEN 662
604 CLOSE#1:Y=1:X=1:R=0
606 GOSUB 900
608 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 10,18:PRINT"Do You Want to Update the Yearly Summary F
ile?":LOCATE 12,28:PRINT"Update Only One Time!"
610 LOCATE 14,25:PRINT"(<Y>es/<N>o/<F>irst Time) ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT UP$
612 IF UP$="" THEN 612
614 IF UP$="Y" OR UP$="y" THEN 618
616 IF UP$="F" OR UP$="f" THEN 626 ELSE 412
618 CLS:Z=Ø:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 7,3Ø:PRINT"Loading Previous Summary File":T=Ø:Z=Ø
62Ø GOSUB 936
622 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 626
624 Z=Z+1:INPUT#1,IT$(Z),BL(Z):GOTO 622
626 GOSUB 938
628 CLS:LOCATE 7,30:PRINT"Adding Current Month":R=0:W=1:T=1
630 IF R=\emptyset THEN BZ(W)=BAL(T)+BL(T):WRITE #1,IN$(W),BZ(W)
632 IF R=1 THEN BZ(W)=BAL(T)+BL(T) : WRITE#1, EX$(W), BZ(W)
634 W=W+1:T=T+1
636 IF R=Ø THEN GOTO 642
638 IF R=1 THEN GOTO 644
640 W=1:R=1:GOTO 632
642 IF IN$(W)="" THEN GOTO 640 ELSE 630
644 IF EX$(W)="" THEN GOTO 646 ELSE 632
646 CLOSE#1:LOCATE 24,3Ø:PRINT"Hit <ENTER> to Continue":GOSUB 9ØØ:GOTO 412
648 GOSUB 666:LPRINT TAB(36) MTH$(M1); "Monthly Summary":LPRINT TAB(41) DATE$
65Ø GOSUB 666:PT$="QX":LPRINT TAB(3Ø) "INCOME":RETURN
652 LPRINT TAB(30) CT$;"
654 P1=11-L1:FOR V=Ø TO P1:LPRINT " ";:NEXT V
656 LPRINT USING K$; BAL(X): RETURN
                             ":LPRINT TAB(34) "TOTAL ":LPRINT USING
658 LPRINT TAB(51) "
KS:T1:LPRINT "":LPRINT TAB(30) "EXPENSES: ":RETURN
660 LPRINT TAB(51) "_____":LPRINT TAB(34); "TOTAL EXPENSES: ";:LPRINT USING
K$;T1:GOSUB 666:RETURN
662 LPRINT TAB(51) "-----":LPRINT TAB(34) "BALANCE: ";:LPRINT USING
K$;TT:GOSUB 666:GOSUB 900:GOTO 412
664 PT$="Q":CLOSE#1:GOTO 608
666 FOR X=1 TO 2:LPRINT" ":NEXT X:RETURN
668 '
 670 ************************
 672 ' *** YEAR TO DATE SUMMARY ***
 676 '
 678 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 10,10:PRINT"You must summarize current month and add t
                                     before Year-to-Date File will be accurate!
 o Yearly Summary File
 ":PRINT"Continue (Y/N) ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT Q$:PT$="q":TT=Ø
 68Ø IF Q$="" THEN 68Ø
```

## **Memory Upgrades for Tandy Portables!**

Model 600

NEW NEW NEW

96K RAM Upgrade \$249. or \$465. for two

Save up to \$335. with this upgrade designed specifically for the Model 600. The 96K upgrade card fits into existing slots in the Model 600 and adds either 96K or 192K of RAM to the computer.

## Model 200

24K RAM Upgrade \$89.00 Two for \$170.

Save up to \$330. with this exact replacement while bringing your Model 200 up to 72K.

Model 100, 8201 or M10

8K RAM Upgrade \$27.00 \$75. for pkg. of 3

Save up to \$282. upgrading an 8K Model 100 to 32K. The modules also fit the NEC 8201 and the Olivetti M10.

## \* \* \* BUY QUALITY & SAVE \* \*

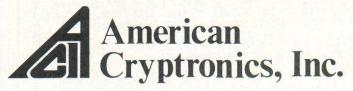
All three upgrades feature low power version of CMOS static RAM for minimum battery drain and maximum reliability. Our products are 100% tested before they leave the factory. Every upgrade carries with it a 30 day satisfaction money back guarantee and 1 yr. replacement warranty. Step by step illustrated instructions are included, and our customer service support is as close as your phone.

TO ORDER
CALL 714-540-1174
or WRITE

M/C, VISA, CHECK or MONEY ORDER CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD 6% Sales Tax

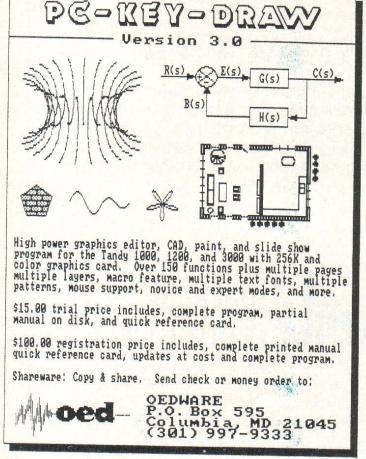
SHIPPING-ADD UPS Ground \$1.50 2nd Day Air \$4.00 Next Day Air \$12.00

Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.



(Formerly Cryptronics, Inc.) 1580 Corporate Drive, Suite 123 Costa Mesa, California 92626 (714) 540-1174

682 IF Q\$="Y" OR Q\$="y" THEN 684 ELSE 412 684 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 15,10:PRINT"Send Data to Printer (Y/N)";:COLOR C(2):INPUT PTS 686 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 17,10:PRINT"What Month (01-12): ";:COLOR C(2):INPUT M1\$:M1 =VAL(M1\$) 688 CLS:LOCATE 1,31:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Year-to-Date Summary":LOCATE 1,69:PRINT DAT  $E$: Z=\emptyset: Y=3$ 69Ø IF PT\$="Y" OR PT\$="y" THEN GOSUB 726 692 GOSUB 936 694 LOCATE 3,29:PRINT"INCOME: ":COLOR C(2) 696 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE #1:GOTO 712 698 Z=Z+1:INPUT#1,IT\$(Z),BAL(Z):TT=TT+BAL(Z) 700 IF IT\$(Z)=EX\$(1) THEN Y=Y+1:TT=TT-BAL(Z):LOCATE Y,29:COLOR C(1):PRINT"TOTAL INCOME: ":LOCATE Y,43:COLOR C(2):PRINT USING K\$;TT:TT=Ø:TT=BAL(Z) 702 IF IT\$(Z)=EX\$(1) THEN Y=Y+2:COLOR C(1):LOCATE Y,29:PRINT"EXPENSES: ":COLOR C (2):IF PT\$="QX" THEN LPRINT TAB(51) " ":LPRINT TAB(34) "TOTAL INCOME: ";:LPRINT USING K\$;TT:LPRINT "":LPRINT TAB(3Ø) "EXPENSES: ":TT=Ø 704 Y=Y+1:COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,29:PRINT IT\$(Z):LOCATE Y,43:PRINT USING K\$;BAL(Z) 706 IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 736:Y=2:CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,30:PRINT"Year-to-Date Sum mary":LOCATE 1,60:PRINT DATE\$ 708 IF PT\$="QX" THEN GOSUB 728 71Ø TZ=TZ+BAL(Z):GOTO 696 712 Y=Y+1:LOCATE Y,29:COLOR C(1):PRINT"TOTAL EXPENSES: ":COLOR C(2):LOCATE Y,43: PRINT USING K\$; TT: IF PT\$="QX" THEN LPRINT TAB(51) "\_\_\_ ":LPRINT TAB(34) "T OTAL EXPENSES: ";:LPRINT USING K\$;TT:LPRINT "" 714 Y=Y+2:IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 728:Y=2:CLS 716 LOCATE Y,30:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Balance: ";: COLOR C(2): PRINT USING K\$; TZ 718 IF Y>22 THEN GOSUB 736:Y=2 72Ø IF PT\$="QX" THEN 734

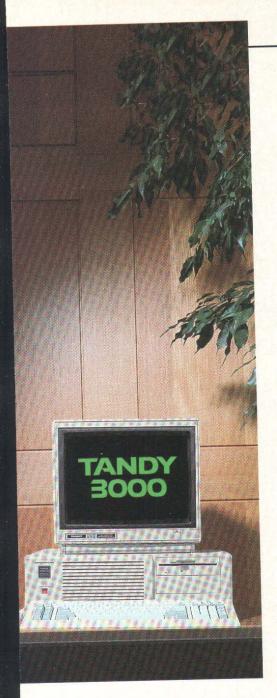




```
722 GOSUB 900
  724 TZ=Ø:GOTO 412
  726 GOSUB 666:LPRINT TAB(30) "Year to Date Summmary - ";MTH$(M1):LPRINT TAB(41)
  DATE$:GOSUB 666:PT$="QX":LPRINT TAB(30) "INCOME: ":RETURN
  728 LPRINT TAB(3Ø); IT$(Z);"
  73Ø L1=LEN(IT$(Z)):P1=11-L1:FOR V=Ø TO P1:LPRINT " ";:NEXT V
  732 LPRINT USING K$; BAL(Z): RETURN
  734 GOSUB 666:LPRINT TAB(51) "-----":LPRINT TAB(34) "BALANCE:
  INT USING K$; TZ: GOSUB 666: GOSUB 9Ø0: GOTO 412
                                                                         ";: LPR
  736 LOCATE 24,30:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Hit <ENTER> to Continue";:COLOR C(2):GOSUB 900
  738 '
  742 ' *** PROPERTY INFORMATION ***
  748 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 12,3Ø:PRINT"Rental Property Information":COLOR C(2)
  750 TAG$="" :LOCATE 14,30:PRINT"1) Input Data":LOCATE 15,30:PRINT"2) View Data"
  752 LOCATE 16,30:PRINT"3) Change Data":LOCATE 17,30:PRINT"4) END Job"
  754 LOCATE 19,3Ø:PRINT"(1, 2, 3, or 4)":GOSUB 9ØØ
 756 ON VAL(AT$) GOSUB 758,832,880,904:GOTO 748
 758 'SUBROUTINE TO INPUT DATA ON DISK
 76Ø GOSUB 892
 762 REC=LOF(1)/200
 764 REC=REC+1
 766 CLS:COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,30:PRINT"Rental Property Information"
 768 LOCATE 3,10:PRINT"Property Code No: ":LOCATE 3,55:PRINT"Update: ":LOCATE 4,1
 9:PRINT"Address: ":LOCATE 4,55:PRINT"Record #":LOCATE 5,22:PRINT"City: ":LOCATE
 770 LOCATE 7,18:PRINT"Zip Code: ":LOCATE 9,13:PRINT"Renter's Name: ":LOCATE 10,1
 5:PRINT"Rental Date: ":LOCATE 11,10:PRINT"Phone (XXX-XXXX): "
 772 LOCATE 12,14:PRINT"Deposit Paid: ":LOCATE 13,14:PRINT"Monthly Rent: ":LOCATE
 15,13:PRINT"Purchase Date: ":LOCATE 16,12:PRINT"Purchase Price: "
 774 LOCATE 18,1:PRINT"Lien #1: ":LOCATE 18,3Ø:PRINT"Date Due (XX): ":LOCATE 18,5
 Ø:PRINT"Monthly Mortgage: "
 776 LOCATE 19,1:PRINT"Lien #2: ":LOCATE 19,3Ø:PRINT"Date Due (XX): ":LOCATE 19,5
 Ø:PRINT"Monthly Mortgage: ":COLOR C(2)
778 IF TAG$="VIEW" OR TAG$="CHANGE" THEN 846
78Ø P$=COD$(REC):A$=ADR$(REC):N$=NAM$(REC)
782 LOCATE 3,30:PRINT P$:LOCATE 3,63:PRINT DATE$:LOCATE 4,30:PRINT A$:LOCATE 4,6
3:PRINT REC:LOCATE 9,30:PRINT N$
784 LOCATE 5,28:INPUT C$:IF C$="" THEN C$=CITY$
786 LOCATE 6,28:INPUT S$:IF S$="" THEN S$=STAT$
788 LOCATE 7,28:INPUT Z$:IF Z$="" THEN Z$=ZIP$
790 LOCATE 10,28:INPUT R$:IF R$="" THEN R$=RDAT$
792 LOCATE 11,28:INPUT H$:IF H$="" THEN H$=PHON$
794 LOCATE 12,28:INPUT D(REC):IF D(REC)=Ø THEN D(REC)=CVD(DEP$)
796 LOCATE 13,28:INPUT M(REC):IF M(REC)=Ø THEN M(REC)=CVD(MREN$)
798 LOCATE 15,28:INPUT E$:IF E$="" THEN E$=PUR$
800 LOCATE 16,28:INPUT PRI(REC):IF PRI(REC)=0 THEN PRI(REC)=CVD(PRIC$)
802 LOCATE 18,10:INPUT LNS:IF LNS="" THEN LNS=LIENS
894 LOCATE 18,45:INPUT PY$:IF PY$="" THEN PY$=PAY$
806 LOCATE 18,67:INPUT Q(REC):IF Q(REC)=0 THEN Q(REC)=CVD(MORT$)
808 LOCATE 19,10:INPUT LM$(REC):IF LM$(REC)="" THEN LM$(REC)=LF$
810 LOCATE 19,45:INPUT PZ$(REC):IF PZ$(REC)="" THEN PZ$(REC)=PB$
812 LOCATE 19,67:INPUT Q1(REC):IF Q1(REC)=Ø THEN Q1(REC)=CVD(MP$)
814 LSET UDAT$=DATE$:LSET COD$=P$:LSET ADR$=A$:LSET CITY$=C$:LSET STAT$=S$:LSET
ZIP$=Z$:LSET NAM$=N$:LSET RDAT$=R$:LSET PHON$=H$:LSET DEP$=MKD$(D(REC))
816 LSET MREN$=MKD$(M(REC)):LSET PUR$=E$:LSET PRIC$=MKD$(PRI(REC))
```



We edged out the competition with better solutions for every application.



# Presenting the Tandy® line of PC-compatible computers from Radio Shack

At Radio Shack Computer Centers, you won't find just any computer, you'll find the right computer for your business. Our line of computers based on the MS™-DOS operating system lets you outfit your office with the computing power you need, without paying for capabilities you may never use. And since we carry a wide range of software and accessories, you can do all of your business at one location. So come in today and let our trained staff help you decide which Tandy computer is right for your business.

## America's \*1 PC compatible

Looking for a complete, low-cost MS-DOS system? Take a look at our popular Tandy 1000. Because the Tandy 1000 is compatible with the IBM® PC, there are thousands of software programs for you to choose from. But unlike IBM's PC, every Tandy 1000 comes with Desk-Mate® software. DeskMate includes six applications so you can start computing from day one.

## The PC/XT's "mirror image"

The Tandy 1200 works like an IBM PC/XT—but costs much less. The 1200 runs the same top-name software and supports the same hardware as the PC/XT. So if you're already using one or more IBM PC's in your office, the Tandy 1200 lets you expand for less—and continue using the same software.

## The graphics advantage

Searching for a quality computer with advanced graphics capabilities? Take a good look at the affordable Tandy 2000. The 2000 features high-resolution graphics to create razor-sharp graphs and diagrams in a brilliant array of colors.

Combined with computeraided-design software, a Tandy 2000 gives your company endless opportunities for increased creativity and productivity.

## The new Tandy 3000

Introducing a super-powerful computer that's the affordable alternative to the IBM PC/AT. The Tandy 3000 has all the power you need to manage your business, and it's compatible with programs designed for the PC/AT and PC/XT. The Tandy 3000 operates at 8 megahertz, twice the speed of the industry standard. It comes with 512K of main memory and ten expansion slots. And with the forthcoming XENIX operating system, two to six users will be able to use the Tandy 3000 simultaneously, using lowcost data terminals.

## In business...for business

For the best in state-of-the-art computers, popular software, professional training, support and affordable leasing, visit your local Radio Shack Computer Center today.

Available at over 1200 Radio Shack Computer Centers and at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.

# Radio Shack COMPUTER CENTERS

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

| New! 1  | 986 Cc     | mpute     | r Catalog                     |
|---------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Mail To | o: Radio S | hack, Dep | t. 86-A-139<br>orth, TX 76102 |
| Name    |            |           | A Dark III                    |
| Company |            |           |                               |
|         |            |           | .0110                         |
| City    | man di     |           |                               |
| Chata   |            | ZIP       |                               |

DeskMate/Registered TM Tandy Corp. IBM/ Registered TM International Business Machines Corp. MS and XENIX/TM Microsoft Corp.

```
818 LSET LIEN$=LN$:LSET PAY$=PY$:LSET MORT$=MKD$(Q(REC))
  820 LSET LF$=LM$(REC):LSET PB$=PZ$(REC):LSET MP$=MKD$(Q1(REC))
  822 PUT #1, REC
  824 IF TAG$="CHANGE" THEN GOTO 858
  826 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 21,30:PRINT"1) Input Another File"
  828 LOCATE 22,3Ø:PRINT"2) Change Information":LOCATE 23,3Ø:PRINT"3) END Job":LOC
  ATE 24,3Ø:PRINT"(1, 2, or 3)";:GOSUB 9ØØ
  83Ø ON VAL(AT$) GOSUB 764,878,888:GOTO 826
 832 'SUBROUTINE FOR VIEWING INFORMATION FILES
 834 GOSUB 892:TAG$="VIEW" :REC=1:Y=1Ø:T=Ø:GOSUB 9Ø6
 836 LOCATE 8,25:PRINT"What is the Record No. (XX/\emptyset=A11)";:COLOR C(2):INPUT MN$
 838 REC=VAL(MN$):IF REC=Ø THEN REC=1
 840 TAG$="VIEW":GET #1, REC:IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 748
 842 PRI(REC)=CVD(PRIC$):M(REC)=CVD(MREN$):D(REC)=CVD(DEP$):Q(REC)=CVD(MORT$):Q1(
 REC)=CVD(MP$)
 844 GOTO 766
 846 COLOR C(2):LOCATE 3,3Ø:PRINT COD$:LOCATE 4,3Ø:PRINT ADR$:LOCATE 5,3Ø:PRINT C
 ITY$:LOCATE 6,30:PRINT STAT$:LOCATE 7,30:PRINT ZIP$:LOCATE 9,30:PRINT NAM$
 848 LOCATE 3,63:PRINT UDAT$:LOCATE 4,63:PRINT REC
 850 LOCATE 10,30:PRINT RDAT$:LOCATE 11,30:PRINT PHON$:LOCATE 12,30:PRINT USING K
 K$;D(REC):LOCATE 13,30:PRINT USING KK$;M(REC):LOCATE 15,30:PRINT PUR$:LOCATE 16,
 30: PRINT USING K$; PRI(REC)
 852 LOCATE 18,10:PRINT LIEN$:LOCATE 18,45:PRINT PAY$:LOCATE 18,67:PRINT USING KK
 854 LOCATE 19,10:PRINT LF$:LOCATE 19,45:PRINT PB$:LOCATE 19,67:PRINT USING KK$;Q
 856 IF TAG$="CHANGE" THEN 78Ø
 858 LOCATE 24,22:COLOR C(1):PRINT"<N>ext, <P>revious, <M>enu or <C>hange";
 860 COLOR C(2):AN$=INKEY$:IF AN$="" THEN 860
 862 IF AN$="N" OR AN$="n" THEN 87Ø
 864 IF AN$="p" OR AN$="P" THEN REC=REC-2:GOTO 870
 866 IF AN$="C" OR AN$="c" THEN 89Ø
868 IF AN$="M" OR AN$="m" THEN 876 ELSE 869
87Ø REC=REC+1:IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 748
872 IF REC<Ø THEN CLOSE #1:GOTØ 712Ø
 874 GOTO 84Ø
876 CLOSE#1:GOTO 748
878 'SUBROUTINE TO CHANGE DATA
88Ø CLS:LOCATE 6,24:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Change Property Information":GOSUB 892:TAG$
="CHANGE":REC=1:Y=10:T=0:GOSUB 908
882 LOCATE 8,25:PRINT"What is the Record No. ";:COLOR C(2)
884 INPUT MN$:REC=VAL(MN$):IF REC<Ø THEN 882
886 GOTO 84Ø
888 CLOSE #1:GOTO 748
89Ø TAG$="CHANGE":GOTO 766
892 OPEN"R",#1,"A:RENTAL.DAT",200
894 FIELD#1,3 AS COD$,10 AS UDAT$,25 AS ADR$,15 AS CITY$,2 AS STAT$,5 AS ZIP$,20
AS NAM$,8 AS PHON$,8 AS RDAT$,10 AS MREN$,10 AS DEP$,10 AS PUR$,10 AS PRIC$,10
AS MORT$,20 AS LIEN$,2 AS PAY$,20 AS LF$,2 AS PB$,10 AS MP$
896 RETURN: CLOSE #1:GOTO 748
898 OPEN "R",#1,"A:JOURN"+M1$+".FIL",7Ø:FIELD #1,3 AS COD$,1Ø AS CAT$,5 AS DT$,4
AS DL$,17 AS PDTO$,20 AS DSC$,11 AS AMT$:RETURN
900 AT$=INKEY$:IF AT$="" THEN 900
9Ø2 RETURN
904 GOTO 26
906 CLS:LOCATE 6,20:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Do You Want to See All Files or One Record
9Ø8 IF COD$(REC)="" THEN REC=1:RETURN
91Ø Y=Y+1:COLOR C(1):LOCATE Y,T+1:PRINT USING K2$;REC:LOCATE Y,T+5:PRINT COD$(RE
```

```
C):LOCATE Y,T+1Ø:PRINT ADR$(REC)
912 REC=REC+1:IF Y>21 THEN Y=10:T=40:GOTO 908
914 GOTO 9Ø8
916 COLOR C(1):LOCATE 1,60:PRINT"## ACCOUNT":L-2 : Y-1
918 LOCATE L,60:PRINT USING K2$;Y;:LOCATE L,64:PRINT EX$(Y):L=L+1 : Y=Y+1
920 IF EX$(Y)= "" THEN 924
922 GOTO 918
924 L=Ø:COLOR C(2):RETURN
926 LOCATE 1,61:COLOR C(1):PRINT"## ACCOUNT":L=2:Y=1
928 LOCATE L,61:PRINT USING K2$;Y;:LOCATE L,65:PRINT IN$(Y):L=L+1:Y=Y+1
93Ø IF IN$(Y)="" THEN 934
932 GOTO 928
934 L=Ø:COLOR C(2):RETURN
936 OPEN"I", #1, "A: SUMMARY. FIL": RETURN
938 OPEN"O",#1,"A:SUMMARY.FIL":RETURN
940 ON ERROR GOTO 1010
942 X=0:OPEN"I",#1,"A:PROPERTY.ACC"
944 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 948
946 X=X+1:INPUT#1,COD$(X),ADR$(X),NAM$(X):GOTO 944
948 X=Ø:OPEN"I",#1,"A:INCOME.ACC"
95Ø IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 954
 952 X=X+1:INPUT#1,IN$(X):GOTO 950
 954 X=Ø:OPEN"I",#1,"A:EXPENSE.ACC"
 956 IF EOF(1)=-1 THEN CLOSE#1:GOTO 26
 958 X=X+1:INPUT#1,EX$(X):GOTO 956:CLOSE#1:RETURN
 96@ CLS:COLOR C(3):IF ERR > 53 THEN 964:LOCATE 5,17:PRINT"Files NOT Found!! - Do
 One of the Following: ":LOCATE 9,10:PRINT" < BREAK > Program Execution and Insert Fi
 le Disk in Drive A"
 962 LOCATE 11,36:PRINT"or":LOCATE 13,15:PRINT"Select Main Menu #4 to Set-up Acco
 unts!!"
 964 GOSUB 900:CLOSE:COLOR C(2):GOTO 26
 966 OPEN"O", #1, "A: PROPERTY. ACC": RETURN
 968 OPEN"I",#1,"A:PROPERTY.ACC":RETURN
 97Ø OPEN"O",#2,"A:TEMP.ACC":RETURN
 972 KILL"A: PROPERTY. ACC"
 974 NAME "A:TEMP.ACC" AS "A:PROPERTY.ACC":GOTO 68
 976 OPEN"O", #1, "A: EXPENSE. ACC": RETURN
 978 OPEN"I", #1, "A: EXPENSE.ACC": RETURN
 980 KILL"A: EXPENSE. ACC"
 982 NAME"A: TEMP. ACC"AS"A: EXPENSE. ACC": GOTO 56
 984 OPEN"O",#1, "A: INCOME. ACC": RETURN
 986 OPEN"I",#1,"A:INCOME.ACC":RETURN
 988 KILL"A: INCOME ACC"
 990 NAME"A: TEMP. ACC"AS"A: INCOME. ACC": GOTO 56
 992 CLS:LOCATE 5,15:PRINT"PREVIOUSLY ENTERED PROPERTY CODES WILL BE LOST!!"
 994 LOCATE 7,25:PRINT"Do You Want to Continue (Y/N)":COLOR C(2)
 996 AZ$=INKEY$ : IF AZ$="" THEN 996
 998 IF AZ$= "N" OR AZ$= "n" THEN 26
 1000 IF AZ$= "Y" OR AZ$= "y" THEN RETURN ELSE 26
 1002 RETURN
 1010 IF ERR-71 THEN COLOR C(3): PRINT"PLACE DATA DISKETTE IN DRIVE A": COLOR C(2):
 GOTO 1020
 1011 IF ERR=27 THEN COLOR C(3):PRINT"PRINTER IS OUT OF PAPER - RESTOCK":COLOR C(
 2):GOTO 1020
 1012 IF ERR=61 THEN COLOR C(3):PRINT"DISK IS FULL-INSERT ANOTHER FORMATTED DISK"
  :COLOR C(2):GOTO 1020
 1013 IF ERR-70 THEN COLOR C(3); PRINT"WRITE PROTECT NOTCH IS GOVERED - REMOVE DIS
 K AND REMOVE!": COLOR C(2): GOTO 1929
 1014 IF ERR=53 THEN COLOR C(3):PRINT"IF YOU ARE FIRST TIME USER, YOU WILL BE GOI
                                       IF THIS NOT CORRECT, PLACE CORRECT FILE DIS
  NG TO -Set up Accounts-
 K IN DRIVE A AND RESTART!": COLOR C(2): FOR JJ=1 TO 1000: NEXT JJ: GOTO 50
  1019 COLOR C(3):PRINT "ERROR DETECTED - TRY AGAIN!":COLOR C(2):GOTO 26
  1020 LOCATE 24,30:COLOR C(1):PRINT"Hit <ENTER> to Continue";:COLOR C(2):GOSUB 90
                                                                                          PCM
```

1.00

Three BASIC programs for the time of your life

# Your 100 Takes a Licking and Keeps on Ticking

By Nathaniel F. Ireland

he Model 100's TIME\$ function indicates the passage of time in one-second intervals. For those interested in smaller intervals, the BASIC program TIMER.BA (Listing 1) indicates elapsed time in hundredth-second intervals. Its accuracy can be adjusted within 0.1 second (+ or - 0.28 percent) over the program's three-minute maximum range. This range can be extended but the change produces an increased error percentage, which is directly proportional to the increase in range. An increase in range to six minutes may produce an inaccuracy of + or - 0.55 percent.

The Program

The heart of the program is the precisely tuned timing loop, lines 200 through 230. The timing loop without lines 210 and 220 runs much too fast; the number of pound signs within these lines fine-tune the loop.

The balance of the program is straightforward and the operation of the various sections is described in REM statements. These REM statements may be removed from the program to conserve memory.

Fine Tuning the Timing Loop

Run the calibrate feature listed on the menu by pressing 'T'. Do this several times. If the number of counts per second is consistently less than 100, slowly decrease the number of pound signs in lines 210 and 220 until the count just equals 100. Run the calibrate feature several times. If the count per second consistently equals 100, the loop is fine-tuned. If the counts do not equal 100, decrease the number of pound signs very slowly until they do.

If the count is 100 or greater, increase the number of pound signs until the count drops below 100, then proceed

Increasing the Program's Range

The maximum range of the program is determined by the

Nathaniel Ireland, now a retired gentleman farmer, was an engineer in the electronics industry for many years. In addition to his agricultural hobby, he finds time to enjoy his computers and do some consulting work.

right-most value of NN in Line 130. For each increase of 6,000 in the value of NN, the program's range is increased by one minute. Don't forget to increase the value in Line 410 by a like amount.

Tave you wondered if your vehicle's speedometer is accurate? STIMER.BA (Listing 2) and your Model 100 can answer this question. There are two more requisites: a road with a measured mile and someone to assist you. If you don't know of a measured mile near you, your state police can provide this information. Some states have mile posts that can also be used. For safety's sake, the other person should either drive the vehicle or operate the Model 100.

Using the Program

After loading STIMER.BA, check its calibration using the 'T' function. While driving, bring your vehicle up to about 40 mph before approaching the start of the measured mile. As your vehicle passes the starting point, tap the Model 100 space bar. Carefully hold the vehicle's speed constant and press the space bar again as the vehicle passes the end of the measured mile. Your Model 100 automatically writes the calculated miles-per-hour rate to RAM using the name RUN 1.DD and resets itself for a run at another speed through the measured mile. Write down or remember your speedometer reading of the first run.

Make another run through the measured mile at another speed, say 55 mph, following the same procedure. This time the Model 100 stores the data in RAM as RUN 2.DO. Successive runs can be made in a like manner. The text files in RAM can later be compared with your speedometer readings to yield an accurate calibration of your vehicle's

speedometer.

esigned for athletic events in which the contestants compete against time, ETIMER.BA (Listing 3) keeps their individual times for comparison at the end of the event to determine placing. Examples of such events would be downhill and slalom in skiing and barrel racing in rodeo.

**Program Operation** 

When ETIMER. BA is run, it first asks for the event title. In a maximum of five letters, enter the event name. If the RAM storage option is selected later, this name with the .DD extension will be the name of the test file for the event.

The second question asked is the contestant's identifier (use up to a maximum of 10 characters). Once this is entered, the timing mode for the contestant is enabled. Tap the space bar to start the timer, then tap the space bar again to stop the timer. The Model 100 records this data into an array and returns to the second question for another contestant's identifier.

When all the contestants for the event have been timed, enter END to the second question. The program sorts the

array in ascending order according to their times and creates a new array. The program prints the new array on the screen, indicating the contestant's identifier, the respective time and place in the event.

A question to record the array data to RAM is then asked. An 'N' (no) answer returns the program to the first question. An END response returns you to the Model 100's menu. A new event title restarts the program.

A 'Y' (yes) answer to this question records the array data to RAM using the event title in the first question with the .DO extension, then the program returns to the first question.

The data file recorded to RAM can be viewed and sent to a printer in a 40-column format (use SHIFT PRINT). In addition to the information seen on the screen display, the date and time of day are recorded and sent to the printer.

#### Listing 1:

## PCM BAR CODED LISTING

- 10 CLS
- 20 PRINT@10,"\* INTERVAL TIMER \*"
- 3Ø PRINT: PRINTTAB(4) "Tap space bar to st art TIMER."
- 50 PRINTTAB(4)"Tap space bar again to st
- op TIMER."
- 60 PRINT: PRINT" or Tap <T> key to check TIMER calibration. Wait 30 sec onds."
- 70 ' Written by N. F. Ireland, January 2 4, 1985
- 100 REM START TIMER, TIMER LOOP & STOP TIMER
- 110 AS=TIMES
- 120 X\$=INKEY\$:IFX\$=""THEN110
- 130 IFX\$="T"THENNN=3000ELSENN=18000
- 200 FORN=1TONN
- 21Ø C\$="##########"
- 22Ø D\$="#######"
- 230 Y\$=INKEY\$:IFY\$=""THENNEXT
- 240 B\$=TIME\$
- 300 REM COMPUTE PULSE COUNT/SECOND, DISPLAY & END
- 310 IFX\$="T"THEN320ELSE410
- 320 N=N-1
- 33Ø T1=VAL(RIGHT\$(B\$,2)):T2=VAL(RIGHT\$(A
- \$,2)):IFT1<T2THENT1=T1+6Ø
- 35Ø ET=T1-T2
- 36Ø CO=N/ET
- 370 CLS:PRINT@85,"COUNTS = "CO" PER SECO
- ND.":PRINT:PRINT"THIS COUNT MUST BE 100.
- IF NOT, INTERNALPROGRAM ADJUSTMENT MAY BE REQUIRED. TRY": PRINT"IT AGAIN. PRESS
- <F4> TO RE-RUN TIMER."
- 38Ø END
- 499 REM OUT OF TIMER RANGE DISPLAY & END
- 410 IFN>18000THENCLS:PRINT@240,"ELAPSED TIME OUT OF RANGE OF TIMER.":BEEP:END 500 REM COMPUTE & DISPLAY ELAPSED TIME

- 51Ø N=N-1:SE=N/1ØØ:IFSE>59THENMI=FIX(SE/6Ø):SE=SE-(6Ø\*MI)
- 52Ø CLS:PRINT@12Ø,"ELAPSED TIME ="MI"MIN UTE, "SE"SECONDS.":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"PRES S <F4> TO RE-RUN TIMER.":END

#### Listing 2:

## PCM BAR CODED LISTING

- 5 MAXFILES=1:NT=1
- 10 CLS
- 20 PRINT@4,"\* SPEEDOMETER CHECK TIMER \*
- 30 PRINT: PRINTTAB(4) "Tap space bar to st art TIMER."
- 50 PRINTTAB(4)"Tap space bar again to st
- op TIMER."
- 60 PRINT: PRINT" or Tap <T> key to check TIMER cali- bration. Wait 30 sec onds."
- 70 ' Written by N. F. Ireland, January 2 4. 1985
- 199 REM START TIMER, TIMER LOOP & STOP TIMER
- 110 AS=TIMES
- 120 X\$=INKEY\$:IFX\$=""THEN110
- 13Ø IFX\$="T"THENNN=3ØØØELSENN=18ØØØ
- 200 FORN=1TONN
- 21Ø C\$="##########"
- 22Ø D\$="#######"
- 230 Y\$=INKEY\$:IFY\$=""THENNEXT
- 240 B\$=TIME\$
- 300 REM COMPUTE PULSE COUNT/SECOND, DISPLAY & END
- 31Ø IFX\$="T"THEN32ØELSE41Ø
- 320 N=N-1
- 33Ø T1=VAL(RIGHT\$(B\$,2)):T2=VAL(RIGHT\$(A
- \$,2)):IFT1<T2THENT1=T1+60
- 35Ø ET=T1-T2
- 360 CO=N/ET
- 370 CLS:PRINT@85,"COUNTS = "CO" PER SECO
- ND.":PRINT:PRINT"THIS COUNT MUST BE 100.
- IF NOT, INTERNALPROGRAM ADJUSTMENT MAY

31

BE REQUIRED. TRY": PRINT"IT AGAIN. PRESS <F4> TO RE-RUN TIMER." 380 END 400 REM OUT OF TIMER RANGE DISPLAY & END 410 IFN>18000THENCLS: PRINT@240, "ELAPSED TIME OUT OF RANGE OF TIMER.": BEEP: END 500 REM COMPUTE ELAPSED TIME 510 N=N-1:SE=N/100:IFSE>59THENMI=FIX(SE/ 60):SE=SE-(60\*MI) 600 REM COMPUTE MPH, RECORD DATA TO RAM AND RE-RUN PROGRAM 61Ø SC=N/1ØØ:MPH=1/(SC/36ØØ) 620 OPEN"RAM: MPH"+STR\$(NT)+".DO"FOROUTPU TAS1 TIME = "MI" MINUTES,";SE 63Ø PRINT#1." "SECONDS" 640 AS=" MILES PER HOUR =":PRINT#1,U SING"\ \ #### . ##" ; A \$ MPH 650 CLOSE: NT=NT+1:GOTO10

#### Listing 3: 5 MAXFILES=1:DIMCI\$(20),CE\$(20),MI(20),M $E(2\emptyset), DO(2\emptyset), SE(2\emptyset), SC(2\emptyset), SD(2\emptyset)$ 10 CLS 15 CLS: PRINT@13, "EVENT TIMER": PRINT@120. ;: INPUT"ENTER EVENT TITLE (5 CHRS MAX)"; ET\$:CLS:IFLEN(ET\$)>5THEN15ELSEIFET\$="END "THENMAXFILES=Ø:MENU 20 PRINT@13,"\* EVENT TIMER \*" 25 PRINT: INPUT"ENTER CONTESTENT IDENTIFI ER (10 CHRS MAX) "; CI\$: CLS: PRINT@15, CI\$: IFCI\$="END"THEN700 30 PRINTTAB(4)"Tap space bar to start TI 50 PRINTTAB(4)"Tap space bar again to st op TIMER." 60 PRINT: PRINT" or Tap <T> key to check bration. Wait 30 sec TIMER calionds." 70 ' Written by N. F. Ireland, January 2 4, 1985 100 REM START TIMER, TIMER LOOP & STOP T IMER 110 AS=TIMES 120 X\$=INKEY\$:IFX\$=""THEN110 130 IFX\$="T"THENNN=3000ELSENN=18000 200 FORN-1TONN 21Ø CS="###########" 22Ø D\$="########" 23Ø Y\$=INKEY\$:IFY\$=""THENNEXT 240 BS=TIMES 300 REM COMPUTE PULSE COUNT/SECOND, DISP LAY & END 310 IFX\$="T"THEN320ELSE410 320 N=N-1

```
33Ø T1=VAL(RIGHT$(B$,2)):T2=VAL(RIGHT$(A
$,2)):IFT1<T2THENT1=T1+6@
35Ø ET=T1-T2
360 CO=N/ET
370 CLS: PRINT@85, "COUNTS = "CO" PER SECO
ND.": PRINT: PRINT"THIS COUNT MUST BE 100.
 IF NOT, INTERNALPROGRAM ADJUSTMENT MAY
BE REQUIRED. TRY": PRINT"IT AGAIN. PRESS
<F4> TO RE-RUN TIMER."
38Ø END
400 REM OUT OF TIMER RANGE DISPLAY, BEEP
 & RE-RUN
410 IFN>18000THENCLS:PRINT@240,"ELAPSED
TIME OUT OF RANGE OF TIMER. ": FORD=ØTO2Ø:
BEEP: NEXTD: RUN
500 REM COMPUTE & DISPLAY ELAPSED TIME
510 N=N-1:SE=N/100:SC=SE:IFSE>59THENMI=F
IX(SE/6\emptyset):SC=SE-(6\emptyset*MI)
520 CLS: PRINT@120, "ELAPSED TIME ="MI"MIN
UTE, "SC"SECONDS.": FORD=ØT01ØØØ: NEXT
600 REM STORE CONTESTANT INFORMATION
610 J=J+1:CI$(J)=CI$:MI(J)=MI:SC(J)=SC:S
E(J)=SE
670 IFJ=NCTHEN700ELSECLS:GOTO25
700 REM SORT ARRAY
705 \ 0=1
710 FORSJ=1TOJ
720 FORIJ=1TOJ
73Ø
    IFSE(SJ)>SE(IJ)THENQ=Q+1
740
    NEXTIJ
75Ø DO(Q)=Q:CE\$(Q)=CI\$(SJ):ME(Q)=MI(SJ):
SD(Q)=SC(SJ):Q=1
760 NEXTSJ
800 REM PRINT SORTED ARRAY
810 CLS
820 FORNN=1TOJ
830 PRINTUSING"
                 ##
   ##, .##"; DO(NN), CE$(NN), ME(NN), SD(NN):
CC=CC+1
840 IFCC=7THENINPUT"PRESS ENTER TO CONTI
NUE"; CC$: CLS: CC=Ø
850 NEXTNN
860 PRINT@120,;:INPUT"RECORD TO RAM (Y/N
)";OP$:IFOP$="Y"THEN9ØØELSEIFOP$="N"THEN
RUNELSE86Ø
900 REM RECORD DATA TO RAM
910 OPEN"RAM: "+ET$+".DO"FOROUTPUTAS1
915 PRINT#1."
                            ";ET$" EVENT"
917 PRINT#1,"
               "; DATE$; "
    "; TIME$
920 PRINT#1, USING"\
               \";" PLACE", "CONTESTANT"
         //
          MIN","
                  SEC"
930 FORSR=1TOJ
940 PRINT#1, USING"
          ##,.##";DO(SR),CE$(SR),ME(SR)
     #.
SD(SR)
95Ø NEXTSR
96Ø CLOSE: RUN
                                      PCM
```

Make melodies to soothe the savage hacker...

# The Music Machine

By Jerry Stajduhar

he Music Machine allows the user to create, modify and save songs using a symbolic notation and a full screen editor. After the song has been completed, Music Machine draws the notes, and if the user has access to a Radio Shack CGP-220 printer, the music sheet can be printed (see Figure 1). The program was written in BASIC on a single drive Tandy 1000 with 256K RAM. The Music Machine was written using a monochrome monitor. The colors were chosen to make the most pleasing monochrome display, but may need to be changed slightly for color monitors.

**Program Operation** 

The Music Machine is controlled by a main menu that allows direct access to all of the program's functions (see Figure 2). The first menu selection allows the creation of a totally new song. When this option is chosen, the computer blanks the screen and locates a cursor at the upper left of the screen. This is the display for the creation of a song (referred to as a music table). In this mode the program works as a simple text editor. The cursor can be moved in any direction by the arrow keys, and the insert, delete and back-space keys all work as normal.

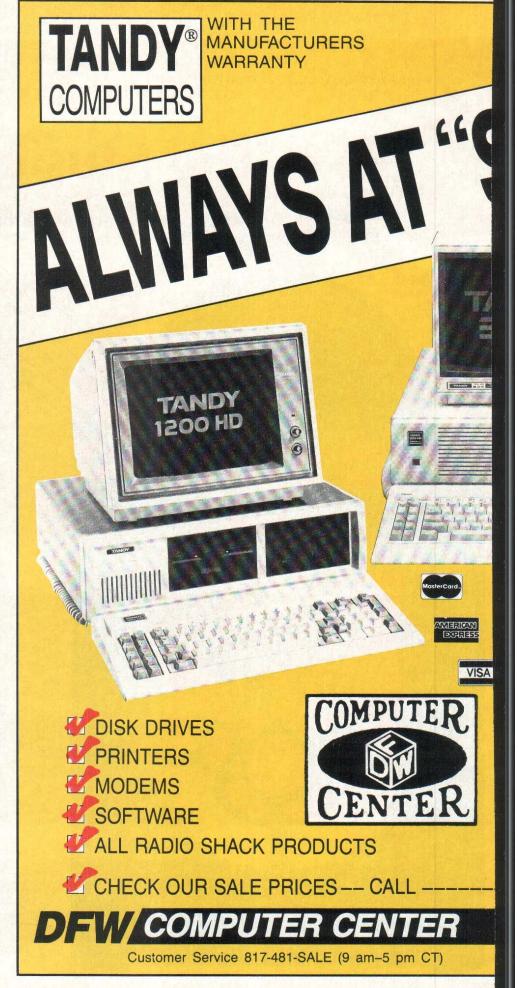
To create a music table is very simple.

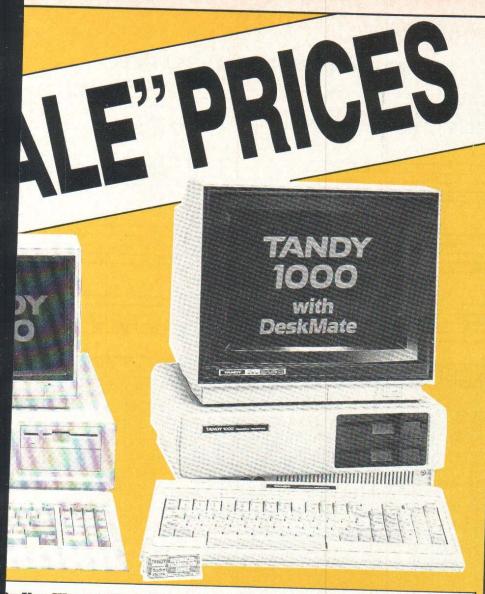
Jerry Stajduhar is a field engineer and is currently working on his bachelor's degree in computer science.

The syntax for entering notes is exactly the same as that used for the BASIC PLAY statement. For example, to play the whole notes A, F and G you simply enter AFG on the music table. To indicate a half note, follow the note with a '2'(A2) — use 4, 8, 16, 32 or 64 for other note values. Sharps are indicated with a '#' and flats with a '-'. There are numerous different symbols the program recognizes; they are all listed under the PLAY command in the BASIC reference guide that comes with your computer. I will not list them here (the Tandy manual does a very good job of describing them), but I will mention a few warnings:

- The lowest note that can be played is 'A' in octave '0'.
- '>' can be used to raise the octave, but is not mentioned.
- '<' can be used to lower the octave.</p>
- Each octave starts with 'C' and ends with 'B'.
- There are some combinations the computer can play but the program will not draw under menu option six (for example, 1/32 rest). This does not cause an error it just won't be drawn.
- Use capital letters when creating the music table, otherwise the program will not draw the notes.
- The notes, sharps and flats, dots and values must be entered in a certain order if more than one is used on the same note. The order that works on my computer is: NOTE SHARP/FLAT VALUE DOT.
- This program recognizes a space as the end of the table. As soon as the program encounters a space, it ignores the rest of the table. Therefore, do not embed spaces in the music table.
- The music table is only one page long. There is no way to switch to another page to lengthen the song. The music table allows a maximum of 800 symbols.
- Typing '^' erases the entire table.
- If you have a very long song, the insert and delete functions may take a few seconds to work.
- The program saves all songs in the subdirectory \MUSIC\. This must be created on each disk the music program is on. To create the directory type MKDIR "\MUSIC" from the BASIC OK prompt. This must be done prior to using the program the first time.

Once you have created the table, press ENTER to exit to the main menu





## o You Want A Real Warranty. . .

r will you settle for a vague promise?

Since 1977, we have operated a Radio Shack Authorized Sales Center (ASC), in the city of Grapevine, Texas. This will be significant for you only if (a) you want a warranty thich you can exercise easily, if necessary and (b) the reassurance of our long term stability nd business ethics.

Vhen you buy a Tandy/Radio Shack product from us the Tandy/Radio Shack Warranty will company it and the warranty and service will be available to you, anywhere in the U.S.

We will not install any foreign parts which might, and probably will, have an adverse affect upon your warranty. We will assist you in obtaining local support, should you experience difficulty, and will make an offer to buy-our-product-back\* (hardware) if it dissatisfies you, within 30 days.

'We ship fast,' has always been our motto and if anyone is offering you a lower price, we suggest you ask about the foreign parts (and warranty) before closing the deal. We will 'NOT meet-or-beat' a lower price so you can be sure you have our best quote the first time, and our toll-free phone lines (outside Texas) make the quote easy for you to get, from 9 a.m.—
i p.m. central time, Monday thru Friday.

(\*For a small handling charge)

## ---TOLL FREE 1-800-433-SALE

326 Main St. Grapevine, Texas 76051

TEXAS BUYERS ADD 51/8% SALES TAX

(Figure 3 is a sample music table for the song "America the Beautiful").

The next menu option allows you to play the music table that is currently in memory. This selection has two options. If you enter a "2", the song is played immediately. If you enter a "-2" the music table is displayed while the song is being played. This is very useful if you are trying to debug a song since you can follow the notes that are being played.

If the program detects an invalid symbol in the music table, it will not play the song, instead it displays the message: \*\*\*ERROR DURING MUSIC PLAY\*\*\*. If this occurs, you need to look through the music table to find what is wrong. As mentioned, the order of sharps and flats and other note modifiers is important. Periodically, BASIC appears to do nothing when you select option two. This is because the program requires a lot of string space to play the song, and BASIC must make the space available. The only solution is to wait the few seconds required until the program responds to the play op-

Menu options three, four and five are used to maintain disk files of the songs you have created. All three of these work the same way with simple prompts that are self-explanatory. If you accidentally select one of these options, you can exit by entering a capital x. They are all error trapped to protect against mistakes that could bomb the program and cause the music table to be lost.

Menu option six allows you to convert the music table to regular sheet music. When making this selection, you are asked a few questions that are used to set up the music sheet. The first query is ENTER FIRST POSITION. This is a number from zero to 800 that indicates the note the music sheet will start with. The program only prints one screen of music at a time. If your song requires multiple screens to display the entire song, then each screen has to be printed individually, starting at a different first position each time (when exiting this option, the computer displays the number of the last note it drew at the bottom of the screen).

The next prompt is ENTER NOTE SEPARATION. At this prompt, enter a number greater than or equal to zero. The larger this number, the more space there is between each note. This is useful to allow room to write words under the music if it is printed on a printer. This is also useful because the program does not draw the clef or separate the music into measures; this allows the space

needed to add these things.

The final question is DO YOU WANT PRINTOUT COLORS (Y/N). This question sets the background and foreground colors. If you have a CGP-220 printer, you need to use the printout colors, or you waste a lot of ink when the computer prints the screen. If you are planning to print the music, the screen dump routine that is included with the operating system has to be used. Using the screen dump requires that you load the graphics program before entering BASIC: From the DOS prompt, type GRAPHICS and press ENTER. Then, when you have the music sheet on the display (using the printout colors) press SHIFT PRINT. This copies the screen display to the printer. To return to the main menu press any key when the music sheet is finished being drawn on the screen.

The "Return to Table" selection (option seven) takes you back to the music table that is currently in memory so it can be edited. This selection works exactly like option one except it does not clear the table before returning to the text editing mode.

Option eight allows you to name the song you have created. This name is only used at the top of the screen when the music sheet is printed. The name can be up to 30 characters long. The default name is "not named." Option nine executes the complex BASIC statement - FND

### **Final Comments**

The Music Machine is an enjoyable program to play with. It allows you to create music or listen to old favorites (though it is a little bit of work to convert the sheet music to music table symbology). The program should be able to accommodate any changes in BASIC that Tandy might come out with. The PLAY statement, which is the heart of this program, currently does not allow use of the multiple voices the computer can generate. But, if Tandy decides to include that in future versions of the language, the program should be able to use it (due to the free-format text editing mode).

Although I had a great time writing this program and I think it is fun to use, I have something to admit . . . I am not, and never have been, very good at music. I can barely read music and certainly cannot play an instrument. Therefore, there are probably things about this program that will irritate someone who is good at music. If I have made some glaring error, I hope one of the experts in the field will let me know!

May 1986

Figure 1: Sample Printout

## AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL



## Figure 2: Main Menu

MUSIC TABLE CREATE TABLE PLAY MUSIC 2) TABLE MUSIC SAVE 3) THELE LOAD MUSIC 4) ERASE MUSIC FILE 5) DRAW MUSIC SHEET 6) TO TABLE 7) RETURN CHANGE NAME 3> 9) END

BEAUTIFUL AMERICA THE MAME

#### Figure 3: Music Table

F4F4.D8D4F4F4.C8C4D4E-4F4G4A4F2.F4F4.D8D 4F4F4.C8C4>C4<B4>C4D4<G4>C2.<F4>D4.D8C4< B-4B-4.R8R4B-4>C4<R4G4F4B-2.B-4B-4.G8G4B -4B-4.F8F4F4G4B-4F4>C4<B-2. ERASE ENTER = EXIT

#### The listing:

10 REM \* 20 REM \*\*\* THE MUSIC BOX BY JERRY STAJDUHAR \*\*\*\* 30 REM \*\*\*\* FOR THE TANDY 1000 WITH 256K AND 1 DRIVE\*\*\* 40 REM \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 5Ø SCREEN Ø 60 CLEAR , , , 32768! 70 SCREEN 5 80 CLS 90 REM \*\*\* MUSIC SYMBOL ARRAYS \*\*\* 100 DIM WHOLE (74), HALF (74), QUARTER (74), EIGHTH (74), SIXTEEN (74), SHARP (74), FLAT (74) , REST(74), QREST(74), EREST(74), SREST(74), DOT(20)110 KEY OFF 120 REM \*\*\*\* DEFAULT SONG NAME \*\*\*\* 130 MNAME\$="NOT NAMED" 140 REM \*\*\* ASCII VALUES FOR ARROW KEYS \*\*\*\* 150 UP\$=CHR\$(0)+CHR\$(&H48) 160 DOWN\$=CHR\$(0)+CHR\$(0) 170 RIGH\$=CHR\$(0)+CHR\$(&H4D) 180 LEF\$=CHR\$(0)+CHR\$(&H4B) 190 REM \*\*\*\* ARRAY FOR NOTES \*\*\*\* 200 DIM MUSIC\$(801) 210 REM \*\*\* MAIN MENU \*\*\*\* 220 LOCATE 1,1,0:PRINT" THE MUSIC MACHINE" 230 FOR X=0 TO 800:MUSIC\$(X)=" ":NEXT X:CLS 24Ø CLS:LOCATE 1,1,1:COLOR 15,Ø 250 LOCATE 20,1,1:PRINT "NAME = "MNAME\$:LOCATE 1,1,1:COLOR 15,0 260 PRINT"1) CREATE MUSIC TABLE": PRINT"2) PLAY MUSIC TABLE "CHR\$(241): PRINT"3) S AVE MUSIC TABLE": PRINT "4) LOAD MUSIC TABLE": PRINT"5) ERASE MUSIC FILE": PRINT"6) DRAW MUSIC SHEET" 270 PRINT"7) RETURN TO TABLE":PRINT"8) CHANGE NAME":PRINT "9) END":PRINT 28Ø INPUT X:IF (X<=9 AND X>Ø) OR X=-2 THEN 29Ø ELSE CLS:GOTO 26Ø 29Ø Z=Ø:Z1=Ø 300 ON ABS(X) GOTO 320,540,900,1020,1150,1440,1210,1910,1220 310 REM \*\*\*\* CREATE TABLE \*\*\*\* 330 X=0:WHILE MUSIC\$(X)<>" ":MUSIC\$(X)=" ":X=X+1:WEND 34Ø PRINT CHR\$(177);:LOCATE 1,1,1 350 LOCATE 22,1:PRINT"ENTER = EXIT ^ = ERASE":ROW=1:COL=1 360 LOCATE ROW, COL, 1 370 REM \*\*\*\* SCAN KEYBOARD \*\*\*\* 38Ø KEYBD\$=INKEY\$ 390 IF KEYBD\$="" THEN 380 ELSE IF KEYBD\$="^" THEN FOR X=0 TO 801:MUSIC\$(X)=" ":N EXT X:GOTO 320 400 REM \*\*\* ARROW KEYS \*\*\*\* 410 IF KEYBD\$=LEF\$ THEN MOVEMENT=1:IF COL>1 THEN COL=COL-1 ELSE IF ROW>1 THEN CO L=4Ø:ROW=ROW-1 ELSE COL=4Ø:ROW=2Ø 420 IF KEYBD\$=RIGH\$ THEN MOVEMENT=1:IF COL<40 THEN COL=COL+1 ELSE IF ROW<20 THEN COL=1:ROW=ROW+1 ELSE COL=1:ROW=1 430 IF KEYBD\$=UP\$ THEN MOVEMENT=1:IF ROW >1 THEN ROW=ROW-1 ELSE ROW=20 44Ø IF KEYBD\$-DOWN\$ THEN MOVEMENT-1:IF ROW<2Ø THEN ROW-ROW+1 ELSE ROW-1 450 REM \*\*\*\* DELETE/INSERT/ENTER/BACKSPACE \*\*\*\* 460 IF KEYBD\$=CHR\$(127) THEN X=((ROW-1)\*40)+(COL-1):Z=ROW:Z1=COL:WHILE MUSIC\$(X+ 1)":MUSIC\$(X)=MUSIC\$(X+1):X=X+1:WEND:MUSIC\$(X)=" ":CLS:LOCATE 1,1,1:GOTO 121

470 IF KEYBD\$=CHR\$(18) THEN X=((ROW-1)\*40)+(COL-1):MUSIC\$(800)=" ":Z=ROW:Z1=COL: Y=X:WHILE MUSIC\$(X)<" ":X=X+1:WEND:WHILE X=>Y:MUSIC\$(X+1)=MUSIC\$(X):X=X-1:WEND:

37

```
MUSIC$(Y)="*":CLS:MUSIC$(800)=" ":LOCATE 1,1,1:GOTO 1210
480 IF KEYBD$=CHR$(13) THEN CLS:GOTO 250
49Ø IF KEYBD$=CHR$(8) THEN LOCATE ROW, COL: PRINT " ";: MUSIC$(((ROW-1)*4Ø)+(COL-1)
)=" ":KEYBD$=LEF$:GOTO 410
500 LOCATE ROW, COL, 1
51Ø IF MOVEMENT <>1 THEN MUSIC$(((ROW-1)*4Ø)+(COL-1))=KEYBD$:PRINT KEYBD$;:KEYBD
$=RIGH$: MOVEMENT=Ø: GOTO 41Ø ELSE MOVEMENT=Ø
520 GOTO 380
530 REM **** PLAY MUSIC ****
54\( A\$="":B\$="":C\$="":D\$="":FOUNDEND=\\ C:Y=\\ :PB=\\ :PC=\\ :PD=\\ \)
550 IF X<0 THEN X=0:CLS:LOCATE 1,1,0:WHILE MUSIC$(X)<>" ":PRINT MUSIC$(X);:X=X+1
:WEND ELSE LOCATE 22,1,0:PRINT"** PLAYING **"
560 REM *** BUILD STRINGS A, B, C, D OF 200 CHARACTERS EACH ***
570 FOR X=Y TO 200
58Ø IF MUSIC$(X)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1:X=2Ø1 ELSE A$=A$+MUSIC$(X)
590 NEXT X
600 Y=201
610 IF FOUNDEND<>1 AND MUSIC$(Y)<>" " THEN IF MUSIC$(Y)<CHR$(65) OR MUSIC$(Y)>CH
R$(9\emptyset) THEN A$=A$+MUSIC$(Y):Y=Y+1:GOTO 61<math>\emptyset
620 IF MUSIC$(Y)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1
630 IF FOUNDEND=1 THEN 820 ELSE PB=1
640 FOR X=Y TO 400
65Ø IF MUSIC$(X)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1:X=4Ø1 ELSE B$=B$+MUSIC$(X)
660 NEXT X
67Ø Y=4Ø1
68Ø IF FOUNDEND≪1 AND MUSIC$(Y)<>" " THEN IF MUSIC$(Y)<CHR$(65) OR MUSIC$(Y)>CH
R$(9Ø) THEN B$=B$+MUSIC$(Y):Y=Y+1:GOTO 68Ø
69Ø IF MUSIC$(Y)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1
700 IF FOUNDEND=1 THEN 820 ELSE PC=1
710 FOR X=Y TO 600
720 IF MUSIC$(X)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1:X=601 ELSE C$=C$+MUSIC$(X)
730 NEXT X
740 Y=601
75Ø IF FOUNDEND≪1 AND MUSIC$(Y)≪" " THEN IF MUSIC$(Y)<CHR$(65) OR MUSIC$(Y)>CH
R$(9\emptyset) THEN C$=C$+MUSIC$(Y):Y=Y+1:GOTO 75\emptyset
760 IF MUSIC$(Y)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1
770 IF FOUNDEND=1 THEN 820 ELSE PD=1
78Ø FOR X=Y TO 8ØØ
79Ø IF MUSIC$(X)=" " THEN FOUNDEND=1:X=8Ø1 ELSE D$=D$+MUSIC$(X)
800 NEXT X
810 REM *** SET ERROR TRAP ***
820 ON ERROR GOTO 880
830 REM **** PLAY MUSIC STRINGS ****
840 PLAY AS: IF PB-1 THEN PLAY BS: IF PC-1 THEN PLAY CS: IF PD-1 THEN PLAY DS
850 ON ERROR GOTO 0
860 CLS:GOTO 250
870 REM **** ERROR DURING PLAY ****
880 PRINT: PRINT"***ERROR DURING MUSIC PLAY***": PRINT"***INVALID CHARACTER***": IN
PUT "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE"; A$: CLS: LOCATE 1,1,1: RESUME 1210
890 REM *** SAVE FILE UNDER SUB-DIRECTORY "MUSIC" ****
900 CLS:PRINT"ENTER FILE NAME TO SAVE THIS UNDER
                                                        (X=EXIT)":INPUT AS:IF AS="
X" THEN CLS: GOTO 260
910 ON ERROR GOTO 1000
92Ø A$="MUSIC\"+A$:PRINT A$:OPEN "O",1,A$
930 X=0
940 WHILE MUSIC$(X)<>" "
95Ø PRINT #1, CHR$(34); MUSIC$(X); CHR$(34);
960 X=X+1:WEND
97Ø CLOSE 1
```

```
980 ON ERROR GOTO 0
990 CLS:GOTO 260
1000 PRINT"ERROR HAS OCCURED DURING WRITE": INPUT "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE"; A$:CL
OSE: RESUME 900
1010 REM **** LOAD FILE FROM DISK ****
1020 CLS:FILES "\MUSIC\":PRINT:PRINT"ENTER FILE TO LOAD (X=EXIT)":INPUT A$:IF A$
-"X" THEN CLS:GOTO 240
1030 FOR X=0 TO 800:MUSIC$(X)=" ":NEXT X
1040 ON ERROR GOTO 1130
1050 A$="MUSIC\"+A$:X=0
1060 OPEN "I",1,A$
1070 WHILE NOT EOF(1)
1080 INPUT #1, MUSIC$(X)
1090 X=X+1
1100 WEND
1110 CLOSE #1:MNAME$=RIGHT$(A$, (LEN(A$)-6))
1120 ON ERROR GOTO 0:GOTO 240
1130 CLS:PRINT"ERROR OCCURED DURING READ":INPUT"PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE";A$:RESU
ME 1020
1140 REM **** ERASE A FILE FROM DISK ****
1150 CLS:FILES "\MUSIC\":PRINT:PRINT"ENTER FILE TO ERASE (X=EXIT)":INPUT A$
1160 IF A$="X" THEN CLS:GOTO 250
1170 ON ERROR GOTO 1200
1180 A$="MUSIC\"+A$:KILL A$
1190 ON ERROR GOTO 0:CLS:GOTO 250
1200 PRINT"***FILE NOT FOUND***":INPUT "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE";A$:RESUME 1150
1210 ON ERROR GOTO 0:CLS:X=0:LOCATE 1,1:WHILE MUSIC$(X) <> " ":PRINT MUSIC$(X);:X=
X+1:WEND:IF Z*Z1=Ø THEN GOTO 35Ø ELSE ROW=Z:COL=Z1:Z=Ø:Z1=Ø:GOTO 36Ø
122Ø END
1230 REM **** SUBROUTINE TO CREATE THE NOTES AND STORE THEN IN ARRAYS ****
124Ø CIRCLE (100,100),2
1250 GET (98,89)-(108,102), WHOLE
1260 LINE (102,100)-(102,89)
127Ø GET (98,89)-(108,102), HALF
1280 PAINT (100,100)
129Ø GET (98,89)-(1Ø8,1Ø2),QUARTER
1300 X-103:Y-91:GOSUB 1400:GET (98,89)-(108,102), EIGHTH
131Ø X=1Ø3:Y=94:GOSUB 14ØØ:GET (98,89)-(1Ø8,1Ø2),SIXTEEN
1320 CLS:LINE(100,95)-(100,105):LINE(104,95)-(104,105):LINE(98,99)-(106,97):LINE
(98,103)-(106,101):GET(98,95)-(108,105),SHARP
1330 CLS: PSET(99,102): PSET(100,102): PSET(101,101): PSET(102,100): PSET(102,99): PSE
T(101,99):PSET(100,98):PSET(99,98):LINE(98,102)-(98,93):GET(98,89)-(108,102),FLA
1340 CLS:LINE(98,99)-(102,101), BF:GET (98,89)-(108,102), REST
135Ø CLS: PSET(98,9Ø): PSET(99,91): PSET(1ØØ,92): PSET(99,93): PSET(98,94): PSET(99,95
):PSET(100,96):PSET(101,97):PSET(100,97):PSET(99,97):PSET(98,98):PSET(99,99):GET
(98,89) - (1Ø8,1Ø2), QREST
136Ø CLS:LINE (1Ø5,93)-(1Ø5,1Ø1):X=1Ø1:Y=95:GOSUB 142Ø:GET(98,89)-(1Ø8,1Ø2), ERES
1370 X=101:Y=99:GOSUB 1420:GET (98,89)-(108,102), SREST
138Ø CLS:PSET(1ØØ,1ØØ):PSET(1Ø1,1ØØ):PSET(1ØØ,1Ø1):PSET(1Ø1,1Ø1):GET(98,98)-(1Ø1
 ,101),DOT
1390 RETURN
1400 PSET(X,Y):PSET(X,Y-1):PSET(X+1,Y):PSET(X+2,Y+1):PSET(X+3,Y+2):PSET(X+3,Y+3)
: PSET(X+4,Y+4) : PSET(X+4,Y+5)
1410 RETURN
142Ø CIRCLE (X,Y),1:PSET(X+1,Y):PSET(X+2,Y):PSET(X+3,Y-1):RETURN
1430 REM **** DRAW THE SHEET ****
1440 Z1=1:CLS:PRINT"ENTER FIRST POSITION":INPUT Z1:IF Z1>0 THEN Z1=Z1-1
1450 SEP=0:PRINT"ENTER NOTE SEPERATION":INPUT SEP
```

```
1460 INPUT "DO YOU WANT PRINT-OUT COLORS (Y/N)"; A$:IF A$<>"Y" THEN A$="N"
1470 NLEN=20-(LEN(MNAME$)/2):LOCATE 10,1,0
                       WORKING": IF A$="N" THEN COLOR 15, Ø: GOSUB 1240: CLS: COLOR 9
,Ø ELSE COLOR 5,15:CLS:GOSUB 1240:CLS:COLOR 1,15:PAINT (10,10),15:LOCATE 1,NLEN,
Ø:COLOR 15,1:PRINT " "MNAME$" "::COLOR 1.15
1490 LENGTH=310:MAXX=295
1500 IF A$="N" THEN GOSUB 1880
1510 LOCATE 1,1,0::X=20:Y=44:T=Z1:OFFSET=0:POSN=0:IF A$="N" THEN PRINT TAB(NLEN)
:MNAMES
1520 REM **** LOOP TO POSITION THE NOTES ****
153Ø WHILE MUSIC$(T)<>" "
1540 IF X>MAXX THEN X=20:Y=Y+45:IF Y>200 THEN TEMP$=MUSIC$(T):FLG=1:MUSIC$(T)="
1559 IF MUSIC$(T)>="A" AND MUSIC$(T)<="G" THEN GOSUB 1649:GOTO 1699
1560 IF MUSIC$(T)="P" THEN GOSUB 1810:GOTO 1600
1570 IF MUSIC$(T)="<" THEN OFFSET=OFFSET+21:T=T+1:GOTO 1600
1580 IF MUSIC$(T)=">" THEN OFFSET=OFFSET-21:T=T+1:GOTO 1600
1590 T=T+1
1600 WEND: IF FLG=1 THEN FLG=0: MUSIC$(T)=TEMP$
161Ø IF A$="Y" THEN GOSUB 188Ø
1620 WHILE INKEY$="":WEND:COLOR 15,0:CLS:LOCATE 25,1:PRINT STRING$(40,32);:LOCAT
E 18,1,1:PRINT "END ="T:GOTO 250
1630 REM **** POSITION OF INDIVIDUAL NOTES ****
1640 IF MUSIC$(T)="C" THEN POSN=5
1650 IF MUSIC$(T)="D" THEN POSN=8
1660 IF MUSIC$(T)="E" THEN POSN=11
167Ø IF MUSIC$(T)="F" THEN POSN=14
1680 IF MUSIC$(T)="G" THEN POSN=17
1690 IF MUSICS (T)="A" THEN POSN=20
1700 IF MUSIC$(T)="B" THEN POSN=23
1710 REM *** SPECIAL SHAPES AND FRACTIONAL VALUES ****
1720 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="#" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN+6),SHARP,XOR:T=T+1:X=X+11
1730 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="-" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),FLAT,XOR:T=T+1:X=X+7
1740 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="2" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),HALF,XOR:X=X+12+SEP:T=T+2:DC=-
4:GOTO 1790
1750 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="4" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),QUARTER,XOR:X=X+12+SEP:T=T+2:D
C=-4::GOTO 1790
1760 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="8" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),EIGHTH,XOR:X=X+12+SEP:T=T+2:DC
-Ø:GOTO 179Ø
1770 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="1" AND MUSIC$(T+2)="6" THEN PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),SIXTEEN,XO
R:X=X+12+SEP:T=T+3:DC=Ø:GOTO 1790
1780 PUT(X,Y+OFFSET-POSN),WHOLE,XOR:T=T+1:DC=-2:X=X+9+SEP
1790 IF MUSIC$(T)="." THEN PUT(X-2+DC-SEP,Y+OFFSET-POSN+7),DOT,XOR:X=X+6:T=T+1
1800 RETURN
181Ø IF MUSIC$(T+1)="2" THEN PUT (X+2,Y-25),REST,XOR:X=X+12+SEP:T=T+2:GOTO 186Ø
1820 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="4" THEN PUT (X+2,Y-19),QREST,XOR:X=X+10+SEP:T=T+2:GOTO 1860
1830 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="8" THEN PUT (X,Y-20), EREST, XOR: X=X+12+SEP: T=T+2: GOTO 1860
1840 IF MUSIC$(T+1)="1" AND MUSIC$(T+2)="6" THEN PUT (X,Y-20), SREST, XOR:X=X+12+S
EP:T=T+3:GOTO 1860
1850 PUT(X+2,Y-27), REST, XOR: T=T+1: X=X+12+SEP
1860 IF MUSIC$(T)="." THEN PUT(X-4-SEP,Y-16), DOT, XOR: X=X+3: T=T+1
1870 RETURN
1880 FOR Y=20 TO 170 STEP 45:FOR Z=0 TO 24 STEP 6:LINE(10,Y+Z)-(LENGTH,Y+Z):NEXT
 Z:LINE(10,Y+Z-6)-(10,Y+Z-29):LINE(LENGTH,Y+Z-6)-(LENGTH,Y+Z-29):NEXT Y
1890 RETURN
1900 REM **** CHANGE SONG NAME ****
1910 CLS: PRINT
1920 INPUT"ENTER NEW NAME OR X TO EXIT (MAX 30 CHR)"; A$:IF A$="X" THEN 240 ELSE
IF LEN(A$)>30 THEN PRINT "ERROR":BEEP:GOTO 1920 ELSE MNAME$=A$:GOTO 240
                                                                                 PCM
```

Dispelling some of the mysteries and misconceptions of IBM compatibility

# What Makes a Compatible?

By John B. Harrell, III **PCM** Contributing Editor

had an interesting experience not long ago. I logged into my favorite Special Interest Group on Compu-Serve only to be greeted with disparaging remarks concerning my recent column on "Superfast Displays" (writing directly into video memory). It seems the subject of contention was my promoting direct hardware access methods while sacrificing machine compatibility.

In fact, I explicitly stated in the article that this method should not become widespread practice but should be limited to specific applications. I work every day with IBM PCs, Wangs, DEC Rainbows, Zeniths and some KayPros (with MS-DOS option).

These machines are just about as incompatible a group as could possibly be imagined. To get the most from your software investment under these circumstances, you must understand techniques such as those I presented and the differences between the various computers. This column is devoted to exploring this broad area of interest with examples and programming tips.

John B. Harrell, III has written for microcomputer magazines for three years. He holds a bachelor's degree in computer science and is a software technical expert for Navy electronic support measures systems.

The Definition of Compatible

There are many different meanings to the word "compatible" in reference to computers. The definition used by most people rates other brands of computers by the amount and diversity of software written specifically for the IBM PC that the other computer will run without modification. SubLogic's Flight Simulator and Lotus 1-2-3 are key examples of compatibility tests in this area. If your computer can run these two programs, it will probably run most of the major software.

The other main area is generally called "data compatible," meaning the computer can use disks written in the standard IBM/MS-DOS format. For example, programs such as MultiMate for the Tandy 2000 can read data disks prepared with the IBM PC version of the program with no difficulty. Another example is AutoCAD, which relies heavily on the graphics capability of the target machine yet allows easy transfer of the data files to any other machine capable of running Auto CAD.

One machine, the DEC Rainbow, uses a non-standard disk format and effectively limits this data transportability. Even the Tandy 2000 suffers from this failing. While it fully supports the 40-track disk format, the 80-track Tandy 2000 disk drive, with its very thin heads, it might have difficulty creating

a disk that can be used on an IBM PC. You must first bulk-erase the disk and use PCMAKER to format it, and both disk drives must be properly aligned or the disk will not be usable in a 40-track disk drive.

Differing degrees of software compatibility can be achieved by using varied programming techniques. The MS-DOS (PC-DOS) operating system provides a rich programming environment. Figure 1 summarizes the more than 70 functions provided in Version 2.xx for handling files, installing interrupt drivers, requesting system services and many more. The newer versions (MS-DOS 3.xx for the Tandy 3000) provide even more to support networking and shared resources.

The MS-DOS part of the system also provides functions for accessing the disk drives directly (absolute disk read/ write), making resident software and error handling. These many features are well-documented and supported on all machines. Furthermore, Microsoft has maintained excellent upward mobility

in recent releases of MS-DOS.

The most important concept to grasp here is this: If you use only "generic" MS-DOS operating system features, your software will run on all machines that use this operating system. This is true even for systems that are heavily tailored by the developer, such as the Wang PC. It would seem Wang has gone out of its way to make their MS-DOS implementation hard to use, but the basic functions are all intact.

Using only the generic system calls costs plenty. The most obvious losses are controlling the video display and ability to perform sophisticated copy protection schemes by manipulating the disk controller. You can regain some of this loss by using the extended video and keyboard commands provided by ANSI.SYS. But, here again, there is a penalty — video display speed decreases significantly.

The program fragment in Figure 2 is a brief example of the complexity required for using ANSI.SYS function calls. The short PASCAL procedure mimics *Turbo* PASCAL's GotoXY procedure by positioning the cursor using ANSI.SYS control codes. To use these codes, the device driver must be installed by adding the line DEVICE=AN SI.SYS to your configuration file (CON FIG.SYS).

#### The Next Level

As I explained in my last column, there are three major divisions of the operating system. Your closest contact is with the DOS command processor contained in the file COMMAND. COM. This program provides the MS-DOS user interface, allowing communication with the operating system. It is also the source of the embedded commands such as COPY, DIR, etc.

Below the command processor is the MS-DOS operating system itself. This provides the many functions that are summarized in Figure 1 and is the interface to the Basic Input/Output System (BIOS) code routines which talk to the hardware directly.

In an IBM compatible computer, the BIOS code is partly contained in a disk file on each of your disks and partly in the computer's Read-Only Memory (ROM). The code in the disk file extends the ROM code routines. The BIOS code design allows flexible extensions through interrupt service modifications, installable device drivers to correct problems and oversights and allows for easy additions of new technology peripheral equipment.

The next level of software programmer support resides in the Interrupt Service Routines contained in the BIOS code. Services in the 8088/80186 computers are requested by interrupts to the central processor. These interrupts can originate with the hardware or



#### In addition to a price you can afford more easily:

A buy-back policy\*, to insure you against a good idea that turned out to be a mistake or even if you simply "changed your mind". An exchange, for a new one, in the rare event that yours should prove to be a "lemon". Credit card purchasing convenience for speed and safety plus an additional discount for cash-with-order buyers and CALL-FREE number so you can get our prices free (except Texas). A price quote which has NO ROAD-FREIGHT charges added later, we pay the freight and

\* For a small restocking fee.

CUSTOMER SERVICE/QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR ORDER and in TEXAS 1-817-573-4111 (9 am-5 pm TEXAS TIME MONDAY-FRIDAY)

Fort Worth Computers 377 Plaza Granbury, Texas 76048





shipping, usually next business day. \*A same-day "rush service" for late satisfaction and \*the assurance that repeat-customers exceed new ones means great satisfaction. \*\*Property of the same of the satisfaction of the satisfa

Tandy computers are created equal. . . all retailers are not.

Did you get "the rest of the story" before you placed your order?

(...good thinking...)









(WE ARE SERIOUS ABOUT SAVING YOU MONEY)

Located 30 miles from Ft. Worth

For Latest Prices

(1-800-) 433-S-A-V-E

can be programmed under software

Many of these software interrupt functions are duplicated by MS-DOS function calls and I encourage you to use those functions for long-range compatibility. Figure 3 provides a brief summary of the BIOS service routines provided in an IBM PC compatible BIOS and the code segment in Figure 4 is equivalent to the one in Figure 2.

Of the software functions listed in Figure 3, two are vital to programmers. The most used function is the video display interrupt followed closely by keyboard interrupt. Inadequate BIOS services are where many of the MS-DOS machines lose compatibility with the IBM PC "standard." For example, Wang does not document how they implemented these two vital services, and software expecting to use these routine services will not run and probably will force you to reset the computer. A similar situation exists on the Zenith computer systems (Z-100/120).

Of the incompatible machines, the Tandy 2000 BIOS code is remarkably complete. Most of the BIOS services are functionally identical to the IBM PC and I use my MS/PC-DOS programmer's reference manuals interchangeably. I even use the documented IBM BIOS source code listing to trace through the Tandy 2000 BIOS code.

Where services are not available, it is usually because the functions are generally hardware limited, but I'll delve more into this later. By the way, the IBM programmer's and hardware reference manuals make excellent references for your Tandy equipment.

The ultimate speed advantage is achieved when the hardware is accessed directly. Why do you have to pay the penalty for the disk operating system's overhead and required maintenance? The answer is simple — the operating system is the "coordinator" for every application that your computer runs and must perform many "housekeeping" chores to maintain control.

By achieving this great speed advantage, you have needlessly limited yourself to a very narrow range of installations and, don't forget, the manufacturer is free to change the hardware configuration at any time! For example, IBM does not guarantee they will maintain video display RAM in the same location — they have done so to date but might change in the future.

This latter method of programming has another serious side effect. With the

advent of Windows, Top View and other related software, "well-behaved" programs, i.e., programs that do not take advantage of the computer architecture, are a must. These systems cannot work as they have been designed if they cannot predict the behavior of the "child" processes they execute. In this case, the multitasking systems stop all other processes and give full control to the offending program.

**Comparing Computers** 

Let's take a look at some of the differences between the IBM compatibles and the Tandy 2000 as an example of different hardware architectures. There are some differences I will not mention — I will be examining the differences from a programmer's point of view and some of the differences are simply cosmetic.

Just looking at them you immediately notice the keyboard — 83 keys on the IBM compatibles (except for the Tandy 1000) and 90 on the Tandy 2000. A closer inspection reveals that they have some different keys. Every key generates a "scan code" when it is pressed. Because of the obvious differences, the two computers have variations in the

generated scan codes.

Fortunately, similar keys generate similar codes, but there are some limitations. For example, the Tandy 2000 does not have a Scroll Lock key, the plus (+) and minus (-) keys on the numeric keyboard, and you must contend with the additional codes for the F11 and F12 keys. Also, because the arrow keys are separate from the nu-

meric keypad, using these keys in conjunction with the SHIFT and ALT keys now has significance.

Probably the most significant "improvement" in the Tandy 2000 is the video hardware. The controller is totally different from the IBM compatible computers and, while some operating modes are similar, the actual implementation is very different. The video controller's registers are mapped into I/O ports in the computer's address space—these ports are totally different on the two machines.

In the IBM compatibles, the video RAM is located a fixed segment address for both the monochrome (B000H) and color adapters (B800H). This video RAM is organized as a byte representing the character value to be displayed followed by a byte telling the video controller how to display the character (color underlining, blinking, etc.).

In the color graphics system, 16K of memory is available in the graphics mode and may be organized into four separate video pages of 80-character-wide lines. Using appropriate BIOS functions, one of these video pages can be displayed while you are writing to any of the other three pages. A simple instruction can then switch the active pages for an "instant" screen display.

When the PC compatible displays graphics, the video RAM is used to hold the graphics pixel data. In the 320 by 200 mode, two bits are used to represent a pixel on the screen yielding four colors: background or any of the other three palette selections. In the 640 by 200 mode, each bit in RAM represents

a pixel location on the screen so pixels may be either off (background) or on (current foreground color).

Data is taken successively from the video RAM using 80 bytes as described above to represent one scan line on the video screen. Odd scan lines are taken from the first half of video memory and even scan lines are taken from the second half. Text displayed on the video screen in the graphics mode is written pixel by pixel from a table of characters stored in memory.

In the Tandy 2000, the monochrome RAM is managed similarly to the IBM-PC with two exceptions—both are very important. First of all, the attribute bytes are totally different from those described in my previous column. Second, the video RAM segment address "floats" at the upper end of the memory you have installed. You must first find out the size of memory installed and then calculate the video segment address.

The PASCAL program presented in "Superfast Displays" (January 1986) gives a good example of this technique. In fact, the only changes you must make in the program to make it run on the Tandy 2000 affect the video segment addresses and the attributes. Once these changes are made, the code in the other routines is capable of displaying data with no other changes.

Handling the color and graphics displays on the Tandy 2000 is another story. The 2000's graphics RAM begins at segment address E000H and extends for 32K. For 640 by 400 resolution, there are 256,000 distinct pixels to be

# LONESTAR SOFTWARE PROUDLY PRESENTS



CREATE
YOUR OWN
BANNERS, LOGOS,
GRAPHS, CHARTS,
AND MORE!

AN INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS EDITOR FOR THE MODEL 100 24K

#### FEATURES:

- \*USER FRIENDLY
- \*ON SCREEN MENU
- \*CURSOR CONTROL
  \*SAVEABLE DISPLAY
- \*PRINT OPTION
- \*TEXT EDITOR
- \*FAST MACHINE CODE
- \*SKETCH MODE
- \*STRETCHABLE RECTANGLE
- \*STRETCHABLE SEGMENTS
- \*CIRCLE OPTIONS
- \*ANGLE LOCKS
- \*FILL PATTERNS
  \*CONSTANT X,Y READOUT
- \*\*Coming soon for the MODEL 200!

\$29.95

!!One Month Introductory Offer!! To order call: 1-800-835-2246 ext.298 In Kansas 1-800-362-2421 ext.298 VISA & MASTERCARDS WELCOME

LONESTAR SOFTWARE
& IC DESIGN CO. HOUSTON, TEXAS

displayed. Each byte of the RAM in this area represents eight pixels across the line and, unlike the compatibles, bytes are taken from contiguous locations for even and odd scan lines on the video display.

To represent the full eight colors, the Tandy 2000 uses three bits of data. There are *three* distinct planes of memory all mapped into the segment space beginning at E000H and you control which one is active by using one of the ports. When you want to change one pixel location, you have to set or reset the corresponding bit in each of the three planes of memory to make the colors come out right.

The Tandy 2000 is a true bit-mapped graphics machine. Unlike the compatibles, all text and graphics are written to the display RAM in the full graphics mode. The 2000's BIOS code is remarkably compatible; when in the color text mode, writing to the screen using the normal IBM attributes and BIOS calls produces the correct display.

The single exception is that you cannot make characters blink by setting the appropriate attribute bit. The Tandy 2000 uses the values written in the three graphics planes to address palette registers on the video controller. These palette values are set by writing colors to different ports in the computer's address space. Just think of the effort required to draw the letter 'A' in white on a blue background — each pixel of the eight by eight character array must be set in each of the planes to achieve the proper colors.

The organization of the video RAM on the 2000 has several side effects. First of all, it is the reason the screen scrolls so slowly in the color text mode. Unlike the IBM PC, which has to move only 4K of RAM to scroll the screen, the Tandy 2000 has to shift 96K of RAM to produce the same scrolling effect.

Another side effect is the lack of separate video pages similar to the compatibles. In the true bit-mapped configuration, the Tandy 2000 uses all of the video RAM all of the time in the color mode. This is similar to the IBM PC's operation in the graphics mode where all of the 16K of video RAM is used to display the graphics picture.

Another area of incompatibility is generating sounds from the speaker. Both the IBM compatibles and the Tandy 2000 gate the output from an 8253-5 programmable timer chip to the speaker to make sound. The port address on the IBM compatibles for the chip control word is 43H and for the

counter register data, 42H. The output is gated to the speaker by using port 61H.

On the Tandy 2000, the corresponding ports are 46H and 40H for the programmable timer and 00H for the speaker gate. The IBM timer chip ports are not too damaging as they correspond to values used by the Tandy 2000's timer. The speaker gate value is more of a problem as this is in the area of the programmable interrupt controller, and it can cause problems.

Furthermore, any IBM program that accesses port zero can drastically affect the behavior of the Tandy 2000. This port controls the speaker gate on the 2000. More importantly, it also controls the dynamic memory refresh updating and power to the keyboard. And to top it off, even if you overcome all of this, the Tandy 2000 operates the timer chip at a different frequency than the IBM PC, so the sounds produced have a higher pitch.

Two other areas of hardware incompatibility that might annoy programmers are the keyboard port accesses and the asynchronous communications ports. While their behavior is almost identical to the compatibles, the port addresses are totally different on the Tandy 2000.

What's more, Tandy changed the BIOS code structure to replace the more familiar IBM interrupt for the keyboard with one in a totally unexpected location (INT 9 is replaced by INT 78H on the 2000). The keyboard buffer (and the whole BIOS communication "page" in low address memory) is completely reorganized into different addresses. This does have some significant advantages — the Tandy 2000 has a 512-keystroke type-ahead buffer.

#### Conclusion

In the short space of this column, I have attempted to examine some of the things that make computers incompatible with another. A detailed discussion of the differences on, for example, the Tandy 2000 would be enough to fill a good-sized book. That should not deter you from being interested.

When I bought the *Turbo Editor Toolbox* from Borland International, I had to argue with them about getting the IBM PC version instead of a generic MS-DOS version. I was certain I could make the text editors run on the Tandy 2000 with a minimum of effort.

The changes I made to *MicroStar* are almost identical to the code I previously published in "Superfast Displays," and

it is a super text processor for the Tandy 2000. In fact, I even added another couple of lines to look at the Boot ROM chips and determine what type of computer I am on. Now, the same program runs on any of the IBM compatibles and the Tandy 2000 with no changes. It's too bad Borland has not followed this line of programming — it sure would be nice to have SideKick and SuperKey for the Tandy 2000.

The moral of this story is this: You can convert software to run on almost any other machine with the proper understanding of the machines. You also need lots of patience. The source code is preferable, but not totally necessary. Several of us have patched IBM PC *Turbo* PASCAL to run on the Tandy 2000, including using the high resolution graphics modes.

Most commercial software is so shrouded in secrecy that I find the task unworthy. If I really want *Lotus 1-2-3*, I'll buy the Tandy 2000 version of it. You might also break some of the licensing agreements by disassembling the code to make your changes. Most of the popular software packages are available for the Tandy 2000.

If you have more than a passing interest in your computer's architecture and how to program for special features, I highly recommend *The Peter Norton Programmer's Guide to the IBM PC*. Other references that may help are the DOS and hardware reference manuals for the IBM PC and the technical manuals available from Tandy for your computer.

I hope this has provided some insight into the myriad differences in computer hardware that can affect compatibility. Several of you have asked me to write about how to make "Joe's Special Framis" software run on the Tandy 2000. The answer is simple — there really is no way other than to have an accomplished programmer familiar with the hardware make the changes.

My experimentation and nosiness has allowed me the opportunity to accomplish some of these changes. But the effort has often been far from rewarding and, often, very frustrating. Earlier, I mentioned patches for *Turbo* PASCAL that allow the IBM PC compiler to operate on the Tandy 2000. They are public domain patches and, if you have not received them yet, send me an SASE and I'll send you a copy of them. My address is 1519 A Carswell Circle, Bolling AFB, Washington, DC 20336.

### Figure 1 MS-DOS Versions 2.xx and 3.xx Function Calls

| Reign | Fcn # Description                           | Fcn # Description |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 00H   | Program Terminate                           | 30H               | Get DOS Version Number                   |  |  |  |
| 01H   | Keyboard Input                              | 31H               | Terminate Process and Remain Resident    |  |  |  |
| 02H   | Display Output                              | 32H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 03H   | Auxiliary Input                             | 33H               | CTRL-BREAK Check                         |  |  |  |
| 04H   | Auxiliary Output                            | 34H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 05H   | Printer Output                              | 35H               | Get Interrupt Vector                     |  |  |  |
| 06H   | Direct Console I/O                          | 36H               | Get Free Disk Space                      |  |  |  |
| 07H   | Direct Console Input Without Echo           | 37H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 08H   | Console Input Without Echo                  | 38H               | Set or Get Country Dependent Information |  |  |  |
| 09H   | Print String                                | 39H               | Create Subdirectory                      |  |  |  |
| OAH   | Buffered Keyboard Input                     | 3AH               |  |  |  |  |
| 0BH   | Check Standard Input Buffer (keyboard sta-  | 3BH               | Remove Subdirectory                      |  |  |  |
| OBIT  | tus)  |                   | Change Current Subdirectory              |  |  |  |
| 0CH   | Clear Keyboard Buffer, Invoke a Keyboard    | 3CH               | Create a File Handle                     |  |  |  |
| UCH   | Function                                    | 3DH               | Open a File Handle                       |  |  |  |
| ODH   | Disk Reset                                  | 3EH               | Close a File Handle                      |  |  |  |
| OEH   |   | 3FH               | Read From a File or Device               |  |  |  |
|       | Select Disk                                 | 40H               | Write to a File or Device                |  |  |  |
| 0FH   | Open File                                   | 41H               | Delete a File From a Specified Directory |  |  |  |
| 10H   | Close File                                  | 42H               | Move File Read/Write Pointer             |  |  |  |
| 11H   | Search for First Entry                      | 43H               | Change File Mode                         |  |  |  |
| 12H   | Search for Next Entry                       | 44H               | I/O Control for Devices                  |  |  |  |
| 13H   | Delete File                                 | 45H               | Duplicate a File Handle                  |  |  |  |
| 14H   | Sequential Read                             | 46H               | Force a Duplicate of a File Handle       |  |  |  |
| 15H   | Sequential Write                            | 47H               | Get Current Directory                    |  |  |  |
| 16H   | Create File                                 | 48H               | Allocate Memory                          |  |  |  |
| 17H   | Rename File                                 | 49H               | Free Allocated Memory                    |  |  |  |
| 18H   | (internal DOS use)                          | 4AH               | Modify Allocated Memory Blocks           |  |  |  |
| 19H   | Return Current Disk                         | 4BH               | Load or Execute a Program                |  |  |  |
| 1AH   | Set Disk Transfer Address                   | 4CH               | Terminate a Process                      |  |  |  |
| 1BH   | Allocation Table Information (IBM only)     | 4DH               | Get Return Code of a Subprocess          |  |  |  |
| 1CH   | Allocation Table Information for a Specific | 4EH               | Find First Matching File                 |  |  |  |
|       | Device (IBM only)                           | 4FH               | Find Next Matching File                  |  |  |  |
| 1DH   | (internal DOS use)                          | 50H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 1EH   | (internal DOS use)                          | 51H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 1FH   | (internal DOS use)                          | 52H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 20H   | (internal DOS use)                          | 53H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 21H   | Random Read                                 | 54H               | Get Verify Setting                       |  |  |  |
| 22H   | Random Write                                | 55H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 23H   | File Size                                   | 56H               | Rename a File                            |  |  |  |
| 24H   | Set Relative Record Field                   | 57H               | Get/Set a File's Date and Time           |  |  |  |
| 25H   | Set Interrupt Vector                        | 58H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 26H * | Create New Program Segment                  | 59H *             | Get Extended Error                       |  |  |  |
| 27H   | Random Block Read                           | 5AH *             | Create Temporary File                    |  |  |  |
| 28H   | Random Block Write                          | 5BH *             | Create New File                          |  |  |  |
| 29H   | Parse Filename                              | 5CH *             | Lock/Unlock File Access                  |  |  |  |
| 2AH   | Get Date                                    | 5DH               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 2BH   | Set Date                                    | 5EH               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 2CH   | Get Time                                    | 5FH               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 2DH   | Set Time                                    | 60H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 2EH   | Set/Reset Verify Switch                     | 61H               | (internal DOS use)                       |  |  |  |
| 2FH   | Get Disk Transfer Address                   | 62H *             | Get PSP Address                          |  |  |  |

Note: All interrupt function calls marked with an asterisk (\*) are functions added when Version 3.xx and higher were released.

### Figure 2 Sample PASCAL Program Using Extended Video Control Codes

```
($P256)
program test;
const
  teststr = 'XXX':
var
  i : integer;
  ch : char;
  Locate the system cursor at column "x" in row "y" using
  an ANSI.SYS character string for extended video control
procedure gotoxy( x, y : integer );
var
  rowstr : string[2];
  colstr : string[2];
begin
  str(y+1,rowstr); { convert row number to a string format str(x+1,colstr); { convert column number to a string also
  write(#27'[',rowstr,';',colstr,'H'); ( write ANSI.SYS sequence )
end; { gotoxy }
begin
  clrscr;
  for i := \emptyset to 24 do
    begin
      gotoxy(i*3,i);
      write(teststr);
    end:
 read(kbd, ch);
end.
```

### Figure 3 BIOS Device I/O Services for the Tandy 2000

#### 1) Keyboard Interrupt Functions 0: Read Keyboard (destructive with wait) a. 1: Scan Keyboard (non-destructive, no wait) b. 2: Get current shift status C. d. 3: Flush keyboard buffer 4: Reset keyboard e. 2) Video Display Interrupt Functions 0: Set CRT mode a. b. 1: Set cursor type C. 2: Set cursor position d. 3: Get cursor position e. 5: Select active page

f.

g.

h.

İ.

k.

6: Scroll up

7: Scroll down

11: Set color palette

8: Read attribute/character

9: Write attribute/character

10: Write character only

| 1.   | 12: Write pixel dot               |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| m.   | 13: Read pixel dot                |
| n.   | 14: Write in TTY mode             |
| 0.   | 15: Get CRT mode                  |
| p.   | 16: Get/Set character fonts       |
| q.   | 17: Write attribute or color only |
| r.   | 18: Additional scroll functions   |
| ) Se | rial Communications Interrupt     |
| a.   | 0: Reset COM port                 |
| b.   | 1: Transmit character             |
| C.   | 2: Receive character              |
| d.   | 3: Get current COM status         |

## a. 0: Print character b. 1: Reset printer po

e.

b. 1: Reset printer portc. 2: Get current printer status

4: Flush COM buffer

#### 5) System Clock Interrupt

- a. 0: Get time of day
- b. 1: Set time of day
- c. 2: get date and time
- d. 3: set date and time

#### 6) Disk I/O Support Interrupt

- a. 0: Reset specified disk
- b. 1: Return status of last disk operation
- c. 2: Read sector(s) from specified disk
- d. 3: Write sector(s) to specified disk
- e. 4: Verify sector(s) on specified disk
- f. 5: Format track on the specified disk
- g. 8: Return hard disk drive parameters

- h. 9: Initialize hard disk drive parameters
  - 12: Perform seek on hard disk
- j. 13: Reset hard disk system
- k. 14: Read hard disk sector buffer
- I. 15: Write hard disk sector buffer
- m. 16: hard disk drive ready test

#### 7) Boot Strap Interrupt

i.

- 8) Print Screen Interrupt
- 9) System Equipment Status Interrupt
- 10) Memory Size Interrupt

### Figure 4 Sample PASCAL Program Using BIOS Interrupt Function Calls

```
program test;
const
  teststr = 'XXX';
  regpack =
    record
      AX, BX, CX, DX, BP, SI, DI, DS, ES, Flags : integer;
    end;
var
  i : integer;
  ch : char;
  Locate the system cursor at column "x" in row "y" using
  a BIOS interrupt 16 video call
procedure gotoxy(x, y: integer);
  regs : regpack;
begin
  with regs do
    begin
                   { Set AH = 2 for "Set Cursor Position"
      AX := $0200;
      BX := \emptyset; { Set BH = current video page, assumed \emptyset
                                       { Set DH = row; DL = col }
      DX := (y sh1 8) + x;
                                 { Call BIOS code to set cursor }
      Intr(16, regs);
    end
   end; { gotoxy }
 begin
   clrscr;
   for i := Ø to 24 do
    begin
       gotoxy(i*3,i);
       write(teststr);
     end;
   read(kbd,ch);
 end.
```

PCM

The advantages and how-to's of using tapes . . .

# Coping with Cassettes

By F.H. Ingle

ow is your Model 100 cassette interface working? For many, I suspect the answer is "seldom." Some of us have never tried out the cassette interface; others have tried it, but for a number of reasons found it unreliable. Still others have had success with using cassettes, but eased out of using them because they just seem to be more trouble than they're worth.

The purpose of this article is to show you how to use the cassette interface in such a way that it works first time—every time, and with a minimum of effort. We'll also look at how to set up a cassette library system, one that fits neatly into your briefcase, which will enable you to find what you are looking for in a matter of seconds.

#### Advantages of Cassettes

Before we get into the finer details of your Model 100 cassette interface, let's consider some reasons why using cassettes is advantageous. First, cassettes allow you to back up files on your Model 100 if they are inadvertently

Frank Ingle holds a master's degree in electrical engineering and is owner of Command Communications, a communications consulting firm. During 20 years' involvement with computers, he has invented two new computer systems and has done research for IBM, Honeywell and the Navy. He is also a member of the IEEE. Frank can be contacted at 2580 Park Street, Jacksonville, FL 32204.

damaged. This could be caused by software that goes haywire, letting your batteries run down or your own nimble-fingered mishaps on the keyboard. If you ever install more memory in your system, or any of a number of other accessories that require a cold start, a backup of some kind is essential. If you are in the habit of backing up your files on cassette on a regular basis, you can take all of these problems in stride.

A second advantage is to enable you to stretch the memory capacity of the computer. By using cassettes, you can edit and print manuscripts and programs that are much longer than your memory can hold.

You can also maintain a library of programs ready to use on short notice. With so many nifty programs available, it just doesn't make sense to limit yourself to only the programs you can keep online in the 100.

With cassettes, you have the ability to exchange programs and text with other Model 100 users. One 90-minute cassette can hold 234K of text (that's around 100 typewritten pages), but can be mailed anywhere in the country for 56 cents. You'll have to admit that's quite a bargain!

Another advantage is that the cassette equipment is portable, just like your computer. The Model 100, a program library, a cassette recorder, spare batteries and miscellaneous cables all neatly fit into one briefcase (see Figure 1).

All of these advantages may be used as arguments for using a portable

PCM

# GOING PORTABLE?

WHAT ARE THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT CONSIDERATIONS?

#### SIZE AND WEIGHT!

This printer is half the size and half the weight of your Model 100. Anywhere you happen to be, cruising at 30,000 feet or in a cab to an important business meeting, you can get a quick and quiet printout. A perfect companion for your Model 100/200/600.

#### FEATURES?

This printer has them all:

- 81/2" wide thermal paper
- 512 byte buffer
- Epson MX-80 bit-mapped graphics
- Built-in automatic self test function
- · Excellent User's Manual

(ACTUAL print sample)
80 Chars/Line, 40 CPS!
Enlarged!
underlined Emphasized!
CONDENSED gives you 160 chars. per line!

#### **\$99 GRAND TOTAL**

You get the printer and a specially made 18" cable (connects printer to your Model 100/200/600 or NEC 8201/8401), 20' roll of paper, a paper holder, and 4 "C" batteries — everything you need to start printing immediately with the push of a button. This price also includes free UPS surface shipping in the cont. USA. There is no surcharge for VISA/MC/Amex — even the phone call is free.

#### RUGGED

This printer was designed to print over 300,000 lines without maintenance — that's over 104 pages every week for a year.

#### DIRECT TO YOU

We've been selling this printer to our portable customers and corporate accounts for over a year. Two of our largest accounts, NBC and National Geographic, use them in the field all over the world. To meet the demand we have gone direct to the Japanese manufacturer. Our large volume cost is unbelievable — that's why we can offer it direct to you at this fantastic price, yet still give you great service and support (6 month parts/labor warranty, 30 day money back satisfaction guarantee).

#### SUPPORT

We stock paper (rolls and sheets), cables, and accessories for the printer. The full accessory kit costs only \$24 and includes a carrying case, 100' roll of paper, and an A/C adapter (saves batteries when A/C power is convenient).

#### NO RISK

Try it for 30 days, ask your friends and business associates if they've ever seen anything like it. You can return it in 30 days for any reason and get a full refund. Don't let yourself miss this portable printer bargain of a lifetime.





#### TANDY 200 24K Memory Module \$89 — two for \$170

Can be installed in less than 2 minutes, the only tool required is a coin to pop open the hatch. The TANDY 200 is expandable to 72K by adding two of our 24K modules. Built with the lowest power and most reliable memory chips available. The pins are made specifically for the TANDY 200 chip socket. 2-Year Warranty.

# \$29 — three for \$79

Plugs into the socket providedexpanding your memory by 8,192 bytes. Super low power components for long battery life. Low profile which is very important to properly fit the NEC PC-8201A. Tens of thousands sold since 1983. 2-Year Warranty.

#### TANDY 600 96K Memory Unit \$249 — two for \$469

You can install one or two of these units inside your TANDY 600 giving you a maximum of 224K.

# SIDECAR 128K RAM

Plugs into side expansion slot providing four additional banks of

#### IT'S EASY TO ORDER

Send your order with payment to the address below. Or, if you prefer, credit card orders can be handled by phone-VISA, MasterCard, and American Express are welcome. California residents add 6% sales tax. Checks allow 3 weeks to clear. Institutions and Corporations call for

#### 1-800-732-5012 TOLL FREE

Orders only (8am. - 5pm. PST)

In California (805) 987-4788 For orders or customer service

If you would like our latest product catalog or to find a dealer near you. please write or call (805) 987-4788

#### PURPLE COMPUTING

420 Constitution Ave. Camarillo, CA 93010 Telex: 888661 (PURPLE)

Canada: Canada Portable Computer. Langley, B.C. (604) 856-8858

# RAM EXPANSIONS!

FOOLISH TO PAY MORE — DANGEROUS TO PAY LESS

floppy disk system as well. However, the most outstanding advantage of using cassettes can't be touched by any other system: economy. You can do all of these things for under \$50. For those recorded. The "buzz saw" sound is users who were attracted to the Model 100 because of its inexpensive price tag in the first place, this will probably be a deciding factor.

Figure 1



#### How Data Cassettes Work

Now with some convincing reasons that the cassette interface can be a useful tool, let's see how it works. How do those mystical beeps and burps that the cassette records get turned into meaningful data? You are, no doubt, already aware that all of the characters you see on the display of the Model 100 are stored in memory as binary numbers. Each character is assigned to a different number, which may be represented by a combination of eight binary digits (bits). The trick is, how can we record these "ones" and "zeros" on magnetic tape? A technique called Frequency Shift Keying (FSK) is used. Don't let the name scare you, though. The concept is really pretty simple. The Model 100 converts every zero to a sound whose pitch is 1200 Hz. That would sound something like playing the 'E' in the third octave above Middle 'C' on the piano. To represent a one, the Model 100 produces a sound whose pitch is 2400 Hz. That would be a note one octave higher on the piano. Those familiar with the inner workings of modems will recognize this as the same technique used to send data using the Bell-103 compatible modem, although the frequencies are different.

So that's it in a nutshell: The Model 100 turns ones and zeros into "music" so they can be recorded on cassettes. If you listen to a cassette recorded by the Model 100, you'll hear the 1200 Hz tone right after every pause. That's a string

of zeros being written by the Model 100 to introduce the next section of text or program. Then you'll hear something like a buzz saw when actual data is being caused by those two tones being turned on and off very quickly. If you listen to one second of tape, you will have heard 1,500 ones or zeros, or roughly 150 bytes of data (ASCII characters).

A little quick arithmetic would lead you to think 45K of data could be stored on five minutes worth of tape, however, this is not so. In addition to the data in the file, the Model 100 is also writing header records, synchronizing pulses, interblock gaps and checksums. All of these ensure the cassette system works smoothly and dependably, but they also take up additional space on the tape. It turns out that 13K of text can be recorded on one side of a 10-minute tape (i.e., in five minutes). If you have several files to record instead of one, plan on getting about 12K per side.

#### Why Won't All Recorders Work?

Now a very good question comes up. Why won't the Model 100 work with all cassette recorders? Why will it work with a \$29.95 recorder and not my \$1,000 stereo deck? One problem is the tone that represents a one, 2400 Hz, is towards the upper end of the capability of some recorders. Accordingly, the ones are not played back quite as loud as the zeros, and this confuses the Model 100.

If the cassette recorder has a tone control this may be easily corrected by adjusting it to the high (treble) side until the interface works dependably, and then always using that tone setting when using the recorder in conjunction with the Model 100. If a cassette recorder lacks a tone control, and doesn't seem to work with a Model 100, there is no simple way to make it work.

Another common problem that keeps cassette recorders from working with the Model 100 is signal level. The recorder must accept the signal exactly as it comes from the 100 because very few inexpensive recorders have a manual volume control, which affects the record level. If the recorder wants a louder or softer signal than the 100 furnishes, you're out of luck. On playback, though the level must also be just right, this level may be adjusted by turning the volume control to a setting that works dependably. Some recorders (including some very expensive ones) are not capable of handling or producing the required signal levels no matter

what setting is used, and these are the ones that are of no use to Model 100 owners.

The best way to know if a particular model of cassette recorder will work with your Model 100 is to ask someone who has tried it. Be sure to ask for the best volume and tone settings as well. The Model 100 SIG on CompuServe is a good place to find out.

One recorder that works particularly well with the Model 100 is the Sears SR Series Model 560.26170250 (see Figure 2). You can find it in the 85/86 Office Equipment and Supplies Catalog on Page 49, catalog number 57 KX 21674. The current price is \$39.99. (Note: The picture in the catalog is mislabeled the correct picture is letter 'D'.) An identical recorder is also available from Radio Shack for \$59.95. Ask for catalog number 14-812. In addition to the tone control, this model is smaller than the one normally offered by Radio Shack for use with the Model 100, and uses the same batteries as the 100. A tone control setting of '4' and a volume control setting of '7' on this unit gives dependable recordings every time.

#### Choosing the Right Tape

Once you have the right recorder, you'll need some cassette tapes. A tape salesperson will probably say you need the best tape for data recording. Though this may be good advice for other computers, it's not true for the Model 100's sophisticated cassette interface — it's not fussy about tape at all.

Figure 2



You can use just about any cassette tape with the Model 100. I suggest, however, that you use very short tapes to make finding files on the tapes easier. I recommend a 10-minute tape, which allows five minutes of data (about 12K) to be recorded on each side. This type of cassette is normally referred to as a

If you can find these short tapes with

no leader, the work is even easier. The leader is the odd-colored tape spliced to both ends of most cassette tapes, which is stronger than regular tape, and is designed to handle the extra stress that is applied to the tape when it runs out in fast forward or rewind. The problem with most leaders is that you can't record on them, so you have to manually advance the tape past the leader before recording.

Radio Shack offers a certified data C-10 tape, catalog number 26-302, for \$1.89 (see Figure 3). Both leaderless and leadered tapes are under the same catalog number. This is a bit of an overkill for our needs, but it's difficult to find less expensive C-10 tapes. If you prefer, look in the yellow pages under "tapes-sound-dealers" to find someone who sells tapes made for duplicator use. If they have their own cassette winding machine, they may be able to make tapes to order in any length and any quantity, and still beat Radio Shack's prices.

Figure 3



I suggest starting your library with about five tapes. If more are needed later you can add to it. While shopping, you may also want to pick up a head and capstan cleaning cassette (see Figure 4). Radio Shack offers one under catalog number 44-1163 for \$4.99, or you could get a bottle of 90 percent isopropyl alcohol and a box of cotton swabs. Either of these can be used to keep the cassette recorder clean.

Paint Your Plug

Naturally, you'll need a cassette interface cable, which comes with your Model 100. Here's a hint that makes life simpler when using this cable: get some red fingernail polish and paint the larger gray plug. Then, put a drop of red nail polish on the recorder just above the MIC jack. This color coding scheme helps prevent fumbling with the wrong plugs when trying to connect the cassette recorder — the red plug goes in the red jack, the gray plug goes in the smaller remote control jack and the black plug goes in the EARPHONE jack. Since the recorder needs to be

no leader, the work is even easier. The plugged and unplugged several times leader is the odd-colored tape spliced to during each use, this is a big timesaver.

While painting, you may also want to put a drop of paint on the edge of the volume and tone controls to show the correct setting for use with your Model 100. If the controls are white, the red nail polish will work fine, otherwise try a dab of typewriter opaquing fluid (see Figure 5). You'll find these marks to be a big help in setting the volume and tone controls, which also must be done with each use of the recorder.

**Organizing Your Tapes** 

Two more items will make your tape library complete: a handful of three by five-inch cards and a tape cassette holder of some kind. The cassette tape storage unit isn't really necessary, but it makes your briefcase a lot neater if all the tapes are kept in one small box. Figure 2 shows two different types that are especially suitable for use in a briefcase.

The first is manufactured by Scotch (3M) as part of their "C-Box" Pushbutton Cassette Storage System (see Figure 6). The Scotch line of cassette accessories is usually carried by budget department stores and by electronic wholesalers. A similar product, though not quite as sturdy, is available from Long's Electronics. It's called the K-cet Modular Pop-Out Cassette Storage System (see Figure 7). It holds six cassettes and sells for \$5.39 plus \$1.59 for shipping. The catalog number is EMRK6H and Long's address is 2700 Crestwood Boulevard, Birmingham, AL 35210. Both systems have a separate slide-out box for each cassette that can interlock with adjacent boxes on top and bottom.

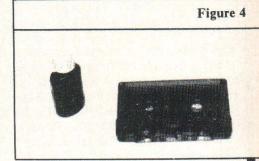
Now that you have all the raw materials, you're ready to start your library. Begin by labeling your tapes "1A" on side one and "1B" on side two of the first tape, "2A" on side one of the second tape, etc. Do this on tapes one through four. These will be your "dump" tapes. On the fifth tape, write "BASIC Library 1A and 1B." This tape will be set aside for keeping finished BASIC programs.

Now you'll want to prepare two three by five catalog cards for each one of the tapes. Follow the format given in Figure 8.

Use the front of the card (lined side only) so you have one card for each tape side. Make up a few extra cards to replace ones that get filled up later. Fill in the tape number and type (either DUMP or BASIC Library) now.

The way to use the dump tapes is to periodically dump all the files from the

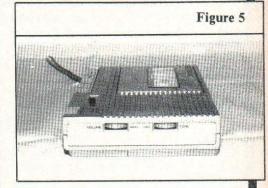
Model 100 to tape, thus backing up your entire system. How often this should be done depends on how much the computer is used, but a good starting point is to make a dump tape after



every five hours of work on the computer. If the system is used to write a lot of short letters, you might not want to take the trouble to dump them. Also, if there are files that seldom change, such as ADRS.DD, dump these after every change instead of every time a dump tape is made.

Saving A Text File

Let's use the example of ADRS.DO to see exactly what steps are necessary to make a dependable backup. Start with tape number 1A and rewind it to the beginning. If the tape has a leader, you'll need to advance the tape to the spot where it changes color. A ball-point pen exactly fits the cassette hub and allows you to pull the tape by turning the hub. Turn the right hub counter-clockwise until the intersection of the tape and leader shows in the middle opening of the front of the cassette (where the playback head normally goes). If you have a leaderless tape, this step can be skipped.



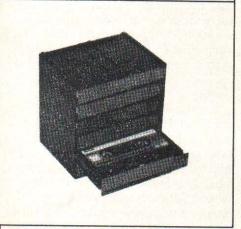
Now place the tape in the recorder and connect the cassette interface cable to the Model 100. Don't connect it to the recorder just yet. Adjust the volume and tone controls to the proper settings. If the recorder has a tape counter, press the reset button to set the counter to zero. Press the Record and Play buttons simultaneously, and speak into the

53

microphone as follows: "Dump of ADRS\_DD made on mm/dd/yy" (indicate today's date). Press the Pause button to stop the recorder. When you say the filename, spell it out.

On line one of the tape catalog card for dump tape 1A, write in "ADRS.DO" under the NAME column and the tape counter reading under the START column. Connect the cassette interface cable to the recorder using the red and gray plugs. Press the Record and Play controls simultaneously. Place the cursor of the Model 100 on the file ADRS.DO and press ENTER. Press F3 (save) and key in ADRS and press ENTER. (You are not allowed to use a file extension such as .DO in tape filenames.)

Figure 6



When the tape stops, record the tape counter reading on line one of the catalog card under the column marked STOP. Fill in today's date under DATE. If you know the size of the file (in bytes) fill it in under SIZE. (See sidebar for a program to measure the size of a text file.) Press the stop button on the cassette recorder. Press F8 on the Model 100. Unplug all interface plugs from the cassette recorder.

#### Checking the Text File Dump

You now have a tentative copy of ADRS.DO on cassette. I say tentative because there may have been a hitch in the recording process. Sometimes a small particle (oxide) of tape comes off and sticks to the head of the recorder. This tiny speck can occasionally keep the tape from being readable if it is on the head when the recording is being made. Also, if it is a big flake of oxide, the spot on the tape where it came from never records successfully again. The only way to be sure of a good copy is to check it right after making it and be sure it is readable. Listing 1 shows a program that does this for you for .DO

files. A checking program for BASIC programs is already built in to the Model 100.

If your tape copy turns out to be OK, place a check mark under the CK column on your catalog card. You are now ready to move on to the next file you want to back up. If your first file turns out to be defective, see the suggestions in "Trouble-shooting Guidelines." Press the Stop button on the recorder before disconnecting the interface cable.

That's all there is to making a dependable copy of a file. If you want to dump additional files on the same tape at this time, just record a new voice header and then the data as before. Be sure to update the appropriate line on the catalog card for that side. When finished, remove the tape and place it in its drawer. You need not rewind the tape when you finish because next time it is used, you may want to use the other side, which would mean un-rewinding it before use.

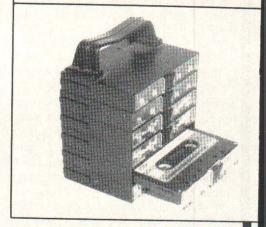
#### Managing Your Tape Library

If you want to record a new file on a tape that already contains one or more files, here's what to do: As before, you'll need to reset the tape counter to zero at the beginning of the recordable part of the tape. Fast-forward the tape to the end of the last file on the tape you want to keep. This can be determined by comparing the value of the tape counter recorded under STOP on the last line of tape catalog card with the reading on the tape counter. Listen to a few seconds of the tape to ensure that you're actually past the end of the previous file. If you don't have a tape counter, listen to the voice headers to see where you are. Now you're ready to record a new voice

header and dump the file just as described in the previous paragraph.

You should have no problem recording over an old file with new data if so desired, but there is one warning. Don't

Figure 7



try to overwrite an existing file with a new one unless it's the last one on the tape that you want to keep. Here's an example: Say you have recorded files A, B and C (in that order) on a tape (see Figure 9). You no longer need File B, so you're ready to overwrite it with File D. If File D turns out to be longer than File B, it will also overwrite part of File C, making File C useless. The best way to avoid this problem is to never start a recording unless you're sure there's nothing later on the tape you want to keep.

That brings us to the subject of phasing out files. By the time you've used up all eight sides of the dump tapes (that's about 100 K), you will probably find that some of your oldest recordings are obsolete. For example, you may have several copies of ADRS.DO. Since

| Sample Tape Library Catalog Card |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
|----------------------------------|------|-------|------|------|------|----|-------|
| TAPE NUMBER                      |      |       |      | ТҮР  |      |    |       |
| #                                | NAME | START | STOP | SIZE | DATE | СК | NOTES |
| 1                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 2                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 3                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 4                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 5                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 6                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 7                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 8                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |
| 9                                |      |       |      |      |      |    |       |

you are probably not interested in keeping any but the most recent copy, the older copies are no longer needed.

When a file becomes obsolete, draw a line through it in the catalog card. If you strike out all of the lines on a card, then the corresponding tape side can be treated just like a new tape, and you can record over anything that's on it. If all but a couple of files on a side are obsolete, you may want to reload them and save them to a new tape, or simply make a hard copy instead. Anytime the last several files on a side are obsolete, you can record over them without disturbing the earlier files on the tape. If you ever get all eight sides filled up and can't find any files to delete, it's time to expand your library and buy additional tapes.

it against the copy in memory. There is no further display until the file has been completely read, at which time the computer simply replies Ok, indicating the copy on tape is good. If you get this message instead, Verify failed, refer to the "Trouble-shooting Guidelines."

If the program being dumped to tape is one you're still refining, you'll want to use a dump tape. If it's a completely debugged program that you want to save for later use, copy it to your BASIC library tape. This library tape can be used to hold all of your completed programs as they are collected, and you should not need to phase out any of these files as with a dump tape.

#### Reloading Text Files

Now it's time to see how to reload

PRESENT TAP LAYOUT

| V.H. | FILE A V.H. | FILE B V.H. | FILE C |

NEW FILE | V.H. | FILE D |

KEY: V.H. = Voice Header | = Gap between sections

#### Saving a BASIC Program

Making a tape copy of a BASIC program is just a little different. Let's use the example of the CHECK. BA file to see how. After finding an appropriate spot on a tape to record the new file, set up the recorder and make the voice header like this: "Dump of CHECK. BA dated mm/dd/yy." Plug in the red and gray plugs and press the Record and Play buttons simultaneously. As with a text file, place the cursor over the filename (CHECK.BA) and press ENTER. Immediately hold the SHIFT key down and hit the BREAK key. When you see the Ok prompt, type in CSAVE "CHECK and press ENTER. As usual, the .BA extension is not allowed for tape filenames. The closing double quote is optional. When the recorder stops, make a note of the tape counter reading.

In order to check the validity of a .BA file, use the built-in program CLOAD? like this. Rewind the tape to the voice header and stop it. Plug in the black and gray plugs and press the Play button. Then enter CLOAD? "CHECK and press ENTER. The Model 100 will reply Found: CHECK and proceed to compare

files from tape to the Model 100. The first step is to find the filename listed on a catalog card. Compare the size listed on the catalog card against the available memory figure shown on the menu. If the file is larger than the space available, some files need to be deleted from the Model 100 first.

Load the appropriate tape in the recorder and reset the tape counter to zero at the beginning of the recordable part of the tape. Fast-forward the tape until the tape counter reads the same value as the number in the STOP column on the line above the entry for the tape you want. This puts you close to the beginning of the voice header for the file wanted. Press Play and listen to the voice header to verify it is the right file. As soon as you hear the date, press Pause. Connect the cassette interface cable to the Model 100 and plug in the black and gray plugs to the recorder. Release the Pause button.

If you're restoring a text file, place the cursor over the word TEXT and press ENTER. Upon seeing the prompt File to edit?, type in a filename of up to six characters. You may use the same

name on the catalog card — it doesn't matter what this file is called. Then press ENTER and press F2. The Model 100 will prompt Load from:. Enter the name of the file as recorded on the catalog card, being sure to omit the extension .DO. When you press ENTER, the cassette tape begins moving and the file is loaded into the Model 100. When the tape stops, the file is shown on the LCD display, just as if you had typed it in yourself.

If you get the message Aborted, that means the Model 100 has had a problem in reading the file. If you followed the procedures outlined above in making and checking the file, you have nothing to fear if that message appears. You should still be able to recover the file. Just refer to the "Trouble-shooting Guidelines."

#### Reloading BASIC Files

If restoring a BASIC file, connect the recorder as just mentioned and press Play. Place the cursor over the word BASIC and press ENTER. When the Ok prompt appears, press F5 to list the contents of the BASIC workspace. If there is already a program here, SAVE it to RAM before reloading from cassette. Then enter CLDAD and press ENTER and wait while the program loads. The Model 100 will respond Found: filename when it starts loading, and then Ok when finished. Once again, if you get an error message refer to the "Trouble-shooting Guidelines." After loading the BASIC file from tape, you may want to save it under a separate filename. To do this, type in: SAVE "Program name and press ENTER.

Any six-letter filename may be used as a program name. In this case, the .BA extension is not required, nor is the closing double quote. After saving the program just loaded with the SAVE command, you'll probably want to enter NEW to erase the old copy of the program in the BASIC workspace to conserve memory.

#### **Trouble-shooting Guidelines**

If you have trouble reading a file, the problem can usually be overcome by checking just a few details. Start with the obvious. Are the volume and tone controls correctly set? Are the cables connected correctly? Are your batteries getting a little old? Your tapes may sound great to the human ear, but the Model 100 judges by different criteria. Try some new batteries or an AC adapter. If all these are OK, you probably have one of two problems:

First, the recording head may be dirty. This could happen even if you've recently cleaned the head because oxide can flake off of the tape at any time. The cure is simple, just follow the instructions for cleaning the head that came with the recorder or head-cleaning kit. Be sure to wait a minute before using the recorder again to give the head and rollers time to dry thoroughly. I find it easier to clean the head whenever I have a problem than to try to do it periodically.

After you've cleaned the head, try reading the file again. If it's OK, you're in business. If you've just recorded the tape and had trouble in checking it, try recording the file again. If the heads were dirty when the recording was made, cleaning the heads may have cured the problem.

If not, here's the second most common problem: There may be a bad spot on the tape that can prevent you from ever making a successful recording on that section of the tape. The bad spot may be so small it doesn't even effect the other side of the tape. If you are able to successfully record the same file on another tape and it checks out OK, then you've found the problem. On the catalog card for the bad tape, make a note of the problem on the line for the file you've just recorded. Next time you record on that tape, start at the end of the bad file and you'll probably have no trouble. You rarely see a C-10 tape with more than one bad spot on it.

By taking the trouble to check a file right after it is made you can protect yourself from both of these problems. Once you've verified that a file is readable from tape using one of the check programs, the chances are almost 100 percent you'll be able to load it later.

I hope you'll agree now that using cassettes really isn't too difficult if you're willing to take a few extra seconds to manage your cassette library thoughtfully. Good luck in your efforts to build a library that just suits your needs!

Program to Check a Text File Copy on Cassette

Listing 1 is designed to be used in verifying the integrity of text files once they've been copied on cassette. To use the program, enter it as shown under BASIC. Save it as a separate program by typing SAVE "CASCK and pressing ENTER, then type NEW and exit BASIC.

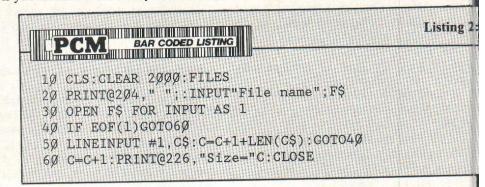
#### Listing 1: PCM BAR CODED LISTING 10 CLS: CLEAR512: OPEN" CAS: "FORINPUTAS1 20 LINEINPUT#1, LN\$: PRINTLN\$ 30 IFEOF(1)THENCLOSE: PRINT" -->File Ok<--": END 40 GOTO20

Once a .DD file is copied to cassette, you may verify that the copy is readable by rewinding the tape to the beginning of the file, connecting the cassette interface cable and pressing the Play button on the recorder. Then place the cursor over the filename CASCK. BA and press ENTER. The program will attempt to read and display the next file it finds on the tape. Each character is checked with the built-in checksum routine and displayed on the LCD screen, though the layout will not match the way it looks under the editor.

If an error is encountered, the program terminates with an IO Error message. Otherwise, the message --->File O.K.<--- appears on the screen at the end of the file. At this point you can KILL the text file with complete confidence that it can be restored later, provided you don't lose or damage the tape.

The only trick to using the program is that you must have at least 659 bytes of memory free (as shown on the menu). If you are saving a file because you have run out of memory, you need to get a little more memory free before this program can be run. Start by clearing the copy buffer by entering CLEAR D, MAXRAM under BASIC. At this point you should have at least 192 bytes free. To make enough space for this program to run, 12 more lines of text need to be deleted. If you have any files you can afford to kill, this is an easy way out. If you have a backup of any files (such as ADRS.DD), you can kill it now and reload it from cassette later. If there isn't a file you can sacrifice, space can be made by deleting lines from a text file.

The best way to clear up space in a pinch is to plan for it in advance. If you make a file called JUNK. DD that consists of 12 lines of X's (40 x's per line), that file can be killed any time you run out of space and you'll have exactly enough space to run this program. This same technique can bail you out of a pinch if you run out of memory when using CUT and PASTE.



Program to Compute the Size of a Text File

When saving files to cassette, it's always helpful to know how large they are, so when they're ready to be reloaded, you can be sure there is enough space in memory. Listing 2 counts the number of bytes contained in a .DO file.

To use the size program, first enter the program under BASIC and save it using the SAVE command as follows: SAVE "SIZE and press ENTER. To run the program, place the cursor over the filename SIZE.BA and press ENTER. You will see a list of all of the text files currently on your system. Select one file to check the size and enter its name (including the extension .DO). When the program has been run, make a note of the size of the file on the catalog card.

|           |  |        |    | 24   | 6 -     |               |     |             |         | I   |      |   |
|-----------|--|--------|----|------|---------|---------------|-----|-------------|---------|-----|------|---|
|           | Figure the financing that best suits   |        |    | ,    | 0 -     |               |     |             |         |     |      | 1 |
|           | your budget  |        |    |      |         | 1             | T   |             |         | +   |      | - |
|           |  |        | H  |      |         |               | 1   | 435         | y-      | +   |      | - |
|           | The Same of the Sa |        |    |      |         |               | 1   | 510         |         |     |      |   |
|           | The  |        |    | 2 4  | 30 8    |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | 1 110  |        | +  | 3 7  | 2 2 2   |               |     |             |         | +   |      |   |
|           |  |        | 1  |      |         |               |     |             |         |     | 3    | 7 |
|           |  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         | 6   | V    | 2 |
|           | Loan   |        |    |      |         |               |     | 1 1 4       |         |     |      | Ť |
|           |  |        |    | +    |         |               |     | 617         |         |     |      |   |
|           |  |        |    |      |         |               | 8   | 212         |         |     |      |   |
|           | Officer  |        |    |      | 173     |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | Office   |        |    |      | 7 45    |               |     |             |         |     | 1000 |   |
|           |  |        | 72 | ++   |         |               |     |             | ( 6     | 10  | 0    | 1 |
|           |  |        |    |      |         | 7             | 6   | 0 43        |         |     | П    |   |
|           | By Leonard Hyre  |        | 8  |      |         | VE 80 VE      |     |             |         |     | - 1  |   |
| 12 10     |  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         | +   | H    |   |
|           |  |        |    |      |         |               | D.  |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | Tow let's see if I have that were  |        |    |      |         | AUD E         |     |             | E STATE |     |      |   |
|           | ow let's see, if I buy that new station wagon at the car dealer's  | 177    |    | M    | Hall of |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | 7.9 percent rate and finance it  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         | 100 |      | - |
| -         | for 36 months, can I swing it? What if   |        |    |      |         |               |     |             | 7       | 11  | 1    | 0 |
|           | I settle for the bank's 11.2 percent and   |        |    |      | 628     |               |     | 9           |         |     |      |   |
|           | spread it over 48 months? Does that fit  |        |    |      |         |               | -   |             |         |     |      | - |
|           | my budget a bit better? If you find yourself pondering such thoughts, <i>The</i>   |        |    |      |         |               | 8   | 808         |         |     |      |   |
|           | Loan Officer may be just what you're   |        |    |      |         | 1             | 1   | 7 65        |         |     |      |   |
|           | looking for.   |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | The Loan Officer was created with a  |        | +  |      |         |               |     |             | 200     |     |      |   |
|           | couple of things in mind. The most   |        |    | - 15 | 2000    | Mary Tay City |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | obvious are amortization schedules,  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         | 3   | 1    | ٥ |
|           | rate comparison based on different lengths of payments using the same rate   | 1,27   |    | u :  | 59 5    |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | and an ability to compare different  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | interest rates against a total amount  | 100    | 1  | 11   | 6 01    |               |     | 1           | 31- 1   |     |      |   |
|           | borrowed. At the same time, I have been  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
| ×         | wanting to show off a different way to   |        |    |      |         |               | 0,- | 20          |         | H   | +    | 1 |
|           | create BASIC menus. I wrote the menu routine several months ago and hadn't   |        |    |      |         | 6             | Y   | <b>5</b> 18 |         |     |      |   |
|           | come up with the right kind of program   |        |    | 9/5  |         |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | to use it with, until now. As a bonus, The   |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         |     |      | 1 |
|           | Leonard Hyre works as a claims repre-  |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         | 0   | 0    |   |
|           | sentative for the Social Security Admin-   |        |    |      |         |               |     | 124         |         | 7   | 44   | 1 |
|           | istration. He has written several articles   |        |    | 1    |         | THE E         |     |             |         |     |      | 1 |
| uri Irrij | for THE RAINBOW, PCM's sister publi-   |        |    | 7    |         |               | -   |             | PECON N | -   | +    | 1 |
| 2 1       | cation for the Color Computer, and is  |        |    |      | 361     |               |     |             |         |     |      |   |
|           | the author of a number of commercial programs. He may be contacted at P.O.   | Land I |    |      |         |               |     |             | 11      |     |      | 1 |
|           | Box 403, Cambridge, MD 21613; 301-   |        |    |      |         |               |     |             |         |     |      | 1 |
|           | 228-0064.  |        | +  |      |         |               | 12  |             |         |     |      | 1 |

PCM

# DISK POWER

. AT LAST !!



#### ULTRACHARGE YOUR TANDY PORTABLE DISK DRIVE WITH DISK POWER 100/200/102

#### A REAL DISK OPERATING SYSTEM

All disk functions completely supported by **DISK POWER**. No need to rely on FLOPPY.CO or user-written programs for external utilities. **DISK POWER** is not just another disk manager program, it is the full featured DOS that the MODEL 100 should have had from the very beginning!

#### DISK ACCESSIBLE FROM BASIC & TEXT

Data file I/O operations supported with familiar BASIC commands. Save and Load programs from within BASIC. From TEXT, every .DO file can be Loaded from or Saved to Disk by DISK POWER.

#### TELCOM ENHANCEMENTS

Direct Access to Basic & TEXT from inside TELCOM. Kill, Load, Save or Edit files without losing telephone communications. You can see your files while uploading. With DISK POWER, it is all possible!

#### FULLY MENU DRIVEN

Any DISK or RAM file is selected by the cursor. The stroke of a SINGLE function key will perform the desired task on the HIGHLIGHTED file. You may never have to remember or even type a filename again, when using **DISK POWER!** 

#### NOT JUST "FOR HACKERS ONLY"

Though programmers will be surprised by the versatility of **DISK POWER**, regular users will find our operating system FAST, easy to use AND easy to understand.

#### WRITTEN BY HUGO FERREYRA (SoftPower)

In **DISK POWER**, you can expect to find the same *ULTRA*-features, innovation & ease of use that all users & reviewers found in **TEXT POWER 100**, which made it "THE BEST FORMATTER THERE IS FOR THE 100".

#### 24 HR/DAY BBS TECHNICAL INFORMATION & SUPPORT HOTLINE:

(514) 457-2917

Use STAT M8N1E, and Log-on with ID: DISK using PASSWORD: POWER

### DISK POWER 100/200/102 \$49.95 US TEXT P

**TEXT POWER 100** 

\$49.95 US

or SAVE by buying the *ULTRA* POWER program pack: DISK POWER/TEXT POWER 100 FOR ONLY \$89.95 US
To order *TEXT POWER 100*, specify printer(s) used. The basic price includes support for one printer. Please add \$10.00 for each additional printer you wish supported. All U.S. orders shipped from within the USA. Absolutely no custom forms, sales tax or duty required. Add \$3.00 S&H to each order.

No surcharge for VISA or MC To order, call **TOLL FREE**:

USA (Except N.Y.)
NEW YORK STATE ONLY
ONTARIO & QUEBEC

1-800-448-4511 Ext. 313 1-800-962-1480 Ext. 313 1-800-255-1133 Ext. 313

or send CHECK or MONEY ORDER to:

**ULTRA SOFT** 

P.O. Box 219, Ste Anne de Bellevue, Québec CANADA H9X 3R9 (514) 457-9293 (9-5 EST)

Loan Officer can be compiled with the Microsoft BASIC Compiler. (Note: The new Quick BASIC Compiler does not work properly on the Tandy 1000.)

When the program is loaded and run, the user is provided with a simple menu offering several choices, including "Amortization," "Compare Length," "Compare Rates" and "Exit Program." The current selection is shown in inverse colors, and is changed by pressing the space bar. As the bar is pressed, the highlighted menu selection moves down one selection at a time, then back to the top choice. When the user decides on a selection, it is chosen by pressing the ENTER key while the selection is highlighted. Additionally, a "help window" displays what each selection can be expected to perform as it is highlighted on the screen. All in all, it makes an attractive and user-friendly way to display menu choices.

#### How it Works

The programming involved is not at all complicated. After the initial display is created, a control loop in lines 370 through 450 keeps track of what is going

on. If the key pressed is the ENTER key, Line 390 forces the program out of the loop and into the routine requested. If the space bar is pressed, the selection indicator is advanced to the next menu choice by lines 400 through 440. As each choice is presented, a window displays what that particular choice will do.

The rest of the program is broken up into three main sections: the regular amortization process (lines 570-1140), comparison of interest rates (lines 1180-1530) and comparing different lengths of loan payment schedules (lines 1650-2000). A short EXIT routine is included in lines 1570 through 1620.

I have labeled strings and numerics descriptively in the listing to help you follow the program flow. The finance formulas are the common ones found in everyday math, dressed up for ease of program readability. Novice programmers might like to take note of the use of PRINT USING to format both the screen and the printed page when data is displayed. This under-used but powerful command can make life a lot easier for a BASIC programmer.

#### Making it Work

There is nothing tricky in typing in this program and it should run fine on any of the Tandy MS-DOS machines. If you do not wish to type it in, remember that PCM ON DISK is available. Also, Delphi Group MSDOS will have the program available for downloading (at a nominal charge). If you prefer, send me \$6 to cover costs and I will send you the program on a disk. Address requests or questions to P.O. Box 403, Cambridge, MD 21613. Be sure to mention what model computer you own.

If you have the Microsoft BASIC Compiler (not Quick BASIC), this program is virtually ready to compile. You will need to change the EXIT routine to eliminate the "Exit to BASIC" choice. Add the following line: 125 DIMC\$(4), LENG(4), RATE(4). This should take care of the changes needed to compile it.

I hope you find *The Loan Officer* a useful and entertaining program. I've enjoyed creating and sharing it with you.

```
The listing:
  2 1*
              The LOAN OFFICER
3 1 *
4
  1*
            (C) 2/86
                      Leonard Hyre
                                          36
5
  1 %
                Cambridge MD
  ***************
6
  'For the TANDY MSDOS series of computers
8
9 1
100 '**********
110 '* MENU CREATION *
120 '**********
130 '
140 '
150 KEY OFF: SCREEN 0,1:COLOR 7,4:CLS
160 HEADER$=CHR$(201)+STRING$(78,205)+CHR$(187)+CHR$(186)+SPACE$(24)+"T h e L O
      O F F I C E R"+SPACE$(24)+CHR$(186)+CHR$(200)+STRING$(78,205)+CHR$(188)
170 PRINT HEADER$
180 DEFDBL A, B: COUNT=0: PRIN=0: LENG=0: RATE=0: MONPAY=0
19Ø C$(1)=" Amortization
                        ":C$(2)=" Compare Length ":C$(3)=" Compare Rates
C$(4)=" Exit Program
                      ":DW=1Ø
200 TOP$=CHR$(201)+STRING$(16,CHR$(205))+CHR$(187)
21Ø BOT$=CHR$(2ØØ)+STRING$(16,CHR$(2Ø5))+CHR$(188)
22Ø LOCATE 7,3Ø:PRINT "
                        Loan Menu
23Ø LOCATE 8,3Ø:PRINT "
240 LOCATE 6,29: PRINT TOP$: LOCATE 14,29: PRINT BOT$: LOCATE 4,71: PRINT "by L. Hyre"
250 FOR SIDES=7 TO 13:LOCATE SIDES, 29:PRINT CHR$(186):LOCATE SIDES, 46:PRINT CHR$
(186):NEXT SIDES
260 LOCATE 10,30:COLOR 0,3:PRINT C$(1):COLOR 6,0
```



ou're invited to PCMfest, a great show that's just for your Tandy MS-DOS or portable computer. It's sponsored by PCM, The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy Computer Users. See the great variety of products featured in the exhibits of PCM advertisers. Meet national experts on your computer and take part in a full lineup of free seminars on topics designed to help you the most.

The show opens Friday evening with a 7 p.m. to 10 p.m. session. It continues Saturday from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. and Sunday from 11 a.m. to 4 p.m. Tickets may be obtained directly from PCM by mail or phone order. We'll also send you a special reservation form so you can take advantage of our special room rate at the Hyatt Regency-Woodfield (\$60, single or double room). Come to PCMfest and let's celebrate the new generation of Tandy computers!

#### CoCo Community **Breakfast**

Steve Bjork

A top-flight 6809 programmer, Steve authored such programs as Stellar Life and Ghana Bwana. He is product developer for his own company, SRB Software.

#### **Free Seminars**

Jeff Parker PCM Contributing Editor Choosing an MS-DOS Machine to Fit Your Needs

#### Steve Biork

President of SRB Software User Interfaces

#### John Ross

Owner and Managing partner of Ross Computer Services Concepts of the Data Communication

#### Ross Litton

Manager of Howard Medical Communication and File Transfer between a 1000 and a Color Computer

#### Dick White

**PCM Contributing Editor** Spreadsheets

John Gibney
Delphi National Sales Director National Information Serivces vs. Local Bulletin **Board Systems** 

Jim Reed and Danny Humphress
RAINBOW and PCM Managing Editors Writing for Publication

| YES, I'm coming to Chicago! I want to save by buy Please send me:   | NameAddress  |
|---|--|
| three-day tickets at \$9 each total one-day tickets at \$7 each total (Circle one) Friday Saturday Sunday Saturday Breakfast at \$12 each total Handling Charge \$1     TOTAL ENCLOSED (U.S. Currency Only, Please)  Also send me a hotel reservation card for the Hyatt Regency Woodfield (\$60, single or double room). | City State Telephone ZIP Company  Payment enclosed, OR □ Charge to: □ VISA □ MasterCard □ American Express  Account Number Exp. Date Signature |
| Make checks payable to: PCM. Mail to: PCMfest, The Falsoft Bu reservations by phone, call: (502) 228-4492.  Advance ticket deadline: May 16, 1986. Orders received less than Tickets will also be available at the door at a slightly higher price. C   | two weeks prior to show opening will be held for you at the doc  |

```
270 LOCATE 11,30:PRINT C$(2)
28Ø LOCATE 12,3Ø:PRINT C$(3)
29Ø LOCATE 13,3Ø:PRINT C$(4)
300 COLOR 3,0:LOCATE 16,28:PRINT"<SPACEBAR> to Change":LOCATE 17,28:PRINT"< ENTE
R > to Select": COLOR 6, Ø
310 WIDE$=STRING$(40,CHR$(205)):LOCATE 20,19:PRINT CHR$(201);WIDE$;CHR$(187):LOC
ATE 23,19:PRINT CHR$(2ØØ); WIDE$; CHR$(188):SIDE$=CHR$(186)+STRING$(4Ø," ")+CHR$(1
86): FOR SIDES=21 TO 22:LOCATE SIDES, 19: PRINT SIDE$: NEXT
320 LOCATE 21,20:COLOR 6,0:PRINT" Amortization: This option allows you":LOCATE
22,20:PRINT" to see a loan listed month by month !"
330 LOCATE 10,30,0
340 '
350 '*** Choice Made Here ***
36Ø '
37Ø CH$=INKEY$:IF CH$="" THEN 37Ø
38Ø GOSUB 49Ø
39Ø IF ASC(CH$)=13 THEN 45Ø
400 IF ASC(CH$)=32 THEN LOCATE DW, 30:COLOR 6,0:PRINT C$(DW-9):DW=DW+1
410 IF DW=14 THEN DW=DW-4
420 IF DW=10 THEN 500 ELSE IF DW=11 THEN 510 ELSE IF DW=12 THEN 520 ELSE 530
43Ø LOCATE DW, 3Ø: COLOR Ø, 3: PRINT C$(DW-9): SOUND (9Ø*DW), 1: COLOR 6, Ø
44Ø GOTO 37Ø
450 IF DW=10 THEN 570 ELSE IF DW=11 THEN 1650 ELSE IF DW=12 THEN 1180 ELSE IF DW
=13 THEN 157Ø
460 '
470 '*** HELP Windows ***
480 '
490 WIPE$=STRING$(40," "):COLOR ,0:FOR WIPE=21 TO 22:LOCATE WIPE,20:PRINT WIPE$:
NEXT: COLOR 6.0: RETURN
500 LOCATE 21,20:COLOR 6,0:PRINT" Amortization: This option allows you":LOCATE
22,20:PRINT" to see a loan listed month by month !":GOTO 430
510 LOCATE 21,20:COLOR 6,0:PRINT" Compare Length: What is the difference ":LOCAT
E 22,20:PRINT" in financing longer or shorter periods.":GOTO 430
52Ø LOCATE 21,2Ø:COLOR 6,Ø:PRINT" Compare Rates: This options allows you ":LOCAT
E 22,2Ø:PRINT" to compare available Interest Rates ! ":GOTO 43Ø
530 LOCATE 21,20:COLOR 6,0:PRINT" Exit PROGRAM- This selection lets you ":LOCATE
 22,20:PRINT" exit 'LOAN OFFICER' to MSDOS or BASIC.":GOTO 430
54Ø '
 550 '** AMORTIZATION PROGRAM ***
 56Ø '
57Ø CLS: PRINT HEADER$
 580 LINE INPUT " How Much Would You Like To Borrow? $"; PRIN$: PRIN=VAL(PRIN$)
 590 LINE INPUT " How Many Months Will You Finance: "; LENG$: LENG=VAL(LENG$)
 600 LINE INPUT " What Interest Rate Do You Anticipate? "; RATE$: RATE=VAL(RATE$)
 610 A=RATE/1200:B=1-1/(1+A)^LENG:LOAN=PRIN:MONPAY=PRIN*A/B
 620 MONPAY=INT(MONPAY*100+.5)/100
 63Ø COLOR 2:PRINT:PRINT STRING$(8Ø, " "):PRINT"Monthly Payment Would Be $";:PRINT
 USING " ###, ###.##"; MONPAY: PRINT "The TOTAL Interest paid= $"; :PRINT USING " ###
 ,###.##"; (MONPAY*LENG) - PRIN
 640 PRINT: PRINT STRING$(80," "): COLOR 3
                         <S>creen Amort List <P>rinter Amort List <M>enu"
 65Ø PRINT"SELECT ->
 660 AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 660
 670 IF AK$="S" OR AK$="s" THEN 710
 68Ø IF AK$="M" OR AK$="m" THEN RUN
 69Ø IF AK$="P" OR AK$="p" THEN 91Ø
 700 GOTO 660
 71Ø GOSUB 87Ø
 72Ø FOR ZZ=1 TO LENG
 73Ø FIN$=" L
```

```
740 IF COUNT<12 GOTO 780
               ";FIN$:LOCATE 23,27:COLOR 7,4:PRINT "Press <ANY KEY> to Continue
 75Ø PRINT "
 760 AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 760
 770 COUNT=0:GOSUB 870
 78Ø IPAY=PRIN*A: IPAY=INT(IPAY*1ØØ+.5)/1ØØ
 79Ø PPAY=MONPAY-IPAY: PRIN=PRIN-PPAY: PPAY=INT(PPAY*1ØØ+.5)/1ØØ: PRIN=INT(PRIN*1ØØ+
 .5)/100
 800 PRINT "
               ";:PRINT USING "### ";ZZ;
 81Ø PRINT"°";:PRINT USING "
                             ###,###.##";PRIN;:PRINT"°";:PRINT USING " ###,###
 .##"; MONPAY; : PRINT "°"; : PRINT USING " ###, ### ##"; PPAY; : PRINT "°"; : PRINT USING
    ###,###.##";IPAY;:PRINT" °"
 820 COLOR 2:IF PRIN<=0 THEN 840
 83Ø COUNT=COUNT+1:NEXT ZZ
 840 PRINT " ";FIN$:LOCATE 23,6:COLOR 7,4:PRINT"Hit <ANY KEY> to Continue..."
 850 AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 850
 86Ø RUN
 87Ø COLOR 2,Ø:CLS:COLOR 4,7:PRINT HEADER$:PRINT:COLOR 7,Ø:PRINT "Borrowing $";LO
 AN; "FOR "; LENG; "MONTHS AT"; RATE; "%"
 88Ø COLOR 2,Ø:PRINT STRING$(8Ø,196)
 890 PRINT "
               PAYMENT-BALANCE-PAYMENT-PRINCIPAL-INTEREST
 900 RETURN
 910 COLOR 3,1:PRINT:PRINT" Printer selected.....Advance paper to proper locati
 on and <PRESS> any key. ":COLOR 6,0
920 AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 920
930 PRINT: PRINT" Please Wait....Printer Operation in Progress."
94Ø LPRINT STRING$(8Ø,"_"):LPRINT:LPRINT SPACE$(24);:LPRINT"T H E L O A N O F
 F I C E R":LPRINT STRING$(80, " "):LPRINT
950 LPRINT AMOUNT OF LOAN: $":LOAN: at ":RATE; "% For "; LENG; " Monthes."
96Ø LPRINT STRING$(8Ø,"_"):LPRINT"PAYMENT # BALANCE PAYMENT
                                                                        PRINCIP
AL
       INTEREST"
970 FOR ZZ=1 TO LENG
980 IF COUNT<48 THEN 1040 : REM PRINT 48 LINES PER PAGE
990 FOR NXTPG=1 TO 10:LPRINT:NEXT
1000 LPRINT STRING$(80,"_"):LPRINT:LPRINT SPACE$(24);:LPRINT"T H E L O A N
F F I C E R":LPRINT STRING$(80," "):LPRINT
1010 LPRINT"AMOUNT OF LOAN: $"; LOAN; " at "; RATE; "% For "; LENG; " Monthes."
1929 LPRINT STRING$(89,"_"):LPRINT"PAYMENT # BALANCE
                                                                        PRINCI
PAL
        INTEREST"
1030 COUNT=0
1949 IPAY=PRIN*A: IPAY=INT(IPAY*199+.5)/199
1959 PPAY=MONPAY-IPAY: PRIN=PRIN-PPAY: PPAY=INT(PPAY*199+.5)/199: PRIN=INT(PRIN*199
+.5)/100
1060 LPRINT USING "####
                            "; ZZ;
1070 LPRINT USING " ###,###.##";PRIN;MONPAY;PPAY;IPAY
1080 IF PRIN <=0 THEN 1100
1090 COUNT=COUNT+1:NEXT ZZ
1100 LPRINT STRING$(80," ")
1110 PRINT: PRINT" PRINTING OPERATON COMPLETED!"
1120 COLOR 7,4:PRINT:PRINT" Hit <ANY KEY> to Continue...."
1130 AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 1130
114Ø RUN
1150 '
1160 '*** COMPARING INTEREST RATES ***
1170 '
118Ø CLS:PRINT HEADER$;:COLOR 2:LOCATE CSRLIN, 22:PRINT"Comparison of Different I
nterest Rates":PRINT STRING$(80," "):PRINT
1190 '
```

```
1200 COLOR 7: INPUT "Enter the Amount of the Loan"; PRIN: INPUT "How Long Will You Fi
nance (in Months) "; LENG: RT=1: COLOR 2: PRINT STRING$ (80, "_")
1210 PRINT"Enter RATES to compare (Up to 5 may be entered or enter '0' to end) ?
1220 FOR X=1 TO 5
1230 PRINT "Interest Rate #";X;:PRINT"=>";:INPUT RATE(RT)
1240 IF RATE(RT)=0 THEN 1270
125Ø RT=RT+1
1260 NEXT X
1270 FOR WIPE-6 TO 20:LOCATE WIPE, 1: PRINT SPACE$ (80): NEXT WIPE: LOCATE 6,1
1280 PRINT "Length of Loan is ";:PRINT USING "###";LENG;:PRINT " Months."
129Ø COLOR 7
1300 PRINT CHR$(213); STRING$(78,205); CHR$(184);
1310 FOR Y=1 TO 5
1320 IF RATE(Y)=0 THEN 1400
133Ø A=RATE(Y)/12ØØ:B=1-1/(1+A)^LENG:MONPAY=PRIN*A/B
134Ø MONPAY=INT(MONPAY*1ØØ+.5)/1ØØ:COST=MONPAY*LENG
135Ø COLOR 7:PRINT CHR$(179); Borrow $";:PRINT USING "###,###.##";PRIN;:PRINT"
 at";:PRINT USING " ##.##";RATE(Y);:PRINT " %";:COLOR 6:PRINT " PAYMENTS= $";:P
RINT USING "##, ###.##"; MONPAY; : COLOR 2: PRINT" INTEREST=$"; : PRINT USING "###, ###
.##"; COST-PRIN;
136Ø COLOR 7:LOCATE CSRLIN, 8Ø:PRINT CHR$(179);
137Ø PRINT CHR$(212); STRING$(78,2Ø5); CHR$(19Ø);
138Ø PRINT CHR$(213); STRING$(78, 205); CHR$(184);
139Ø NEXT
                                                 Press <P> for PRINTER - Else An
1400 PRINT CHR$(179);:COLOR 4:PRINT "
y other Key For MENU.";:LOCATE CSRLIN,80:COLOR 7:PRINT CHR$(179);
141Ø PRINT CHR$(212); STRING$(78,2Ø5); CHR$(19Ø);
1420 AK$=INKEY$: IF AK$=""THEN 1420
1430 IF AK$="P" OR AK$="p"THEN 1440 ELSE RUN
1440 LPRINT STRING$(80," "):LPRINT:LPRINT SPACE$(24);"T H E LOAN OFFIC
E R":LPRINT STRING$(80, "_"):LPRINT
1450 LPRINT" LENGTH OF LOAN IS "; LPRINT USING "###"; LENG; :LPRINT" months."
146Ø LPRINT STRING$(8Ø," ")
1470 FOR Z= 1 TO 5
148Ø IF RATE(Z)=Ø THEN 153Ø
149Ø A=RATE(Z)/12ØØ:B=1-1/(1+A)^LENG:MONPAY=PRIN*A/B
1500 MONPAY=INT(MONPAY*100+.5)/100:COST=MONPAY*LENG
1510 LPRINT " Borrow $";:LPRINT USING "###,###.##";PRIN;:LPRINT" at";:LPRINT US
ING " ##.##";RATE(Z);:LPRINT " %";:LPRINT " PAYMENTS= $";:LPRINT USING "##,###.
##"; MONPAY; : LPRINT" INTEREST= $"; : LPRINT USING "###, ###.##"; COST-PRIN
1520 LPRINT STRING$(80," "):NEXT Z
153Ø RUN
1540 '
1550 ' *** EXIT OPTIONS ***
1560 '
1570 CLS:PRINT HEADER$:PRINT:PRINT
1580 PRINT"Please Choose From Menu:":PRINT" 1> Exit to BASIC":PRINT"
                                     3> Do NOT Exit!"
        2> Exit to MSDOS":PRINT"
159Ø AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 159Ø
1600 IF AK$="1"THEN CLS:NEW
1610 IF AK$="2"THEN SYSTEM
 162Ø RUN
 1630 ' *** COMPARE DIFFERENT LENGTH LOAN PERIODS ***
 1649 '
                                    Comparison of finance costs for diff
 165Ø CLS:PRINT HEADER$;:PRINT"
 erent time periods.": COLOR 2
 166Ø INPUT "Amount of LOAN"; PRIN: INPUT "INTEREST RATE"; RATE
 1670 PRINT" Enter TIME PERIODS to compare (Up to 5 may be entered or enter '0'
```

```
to end) ?":COLOR 3:PRINT" [ MUST BE AS TOTAL NO. OF MONTHS ]":COLOR 2:RT=1
168Ø FOR X=1 TO 5
1690 PRINT"Period No.";X;:INPUT LENG(RT)
1700 IF LENG(RT)=0 THEN 1730
171Ø RT=RT+1
172Ø NEXT X
1730 FOR WIPE=5 TO 20:LOCATE WIPE,1:PRINT SPACE$(80):NEXT WIPE:LOCATE 6,1
1740 PRINT" For A LOAN of $";:PRINT USING" ###,###.##";PRIN;:PRINT" at ";:PRIN
T USING " ##.##"; RATE; : PRINT "% Interest..."
175Ø COLOR 7
176Ø PRINT CHR$(213); STRING$(78,2Ø5); CHR$(184);
1770 FOR Y=1 TO 5
178Ø IF LENG(Y)=Ø THEN 186Ø
179Ø A=RATE/12ØØ:B=1-1/(1+A)^LENG(Y):MONPAY=PRIN*A/B
1800 MONPAY=INT(MONPAY*100+.5)/100:COST=MONPAY*LENG(Y)
1810 PRINT CHR$(179); Length-";:PRINT USING "###";LENG(Y);:PRINT" Months";:COL
              PAYMENTS at $";:PRINT USING "##, ###.##"; MONPAY;:PRINT" /Mo.";:COLO
OR 6:PRINT"
             TOTAL INT= $";:PRINT USING "###, ###.##"; COST-PRIN;
R 2:PRINT"
182Ø COLOR 7:LOCATE CSRLIN, 8Ø:PRINT CHR$(179);
183Ø PRINT CHR$(212); STRING$(78,2Ø5); CHR$(19Ø);
1840 PRINT CHR$(213); STRING$(78,205); CHR$(184);
1850 NEXT Y
1860 PRINT CHR$(179);:COLOR 4:PRINT"
                                                    Press <P> for PRINTER - Else
Any Other Key For MENU.";:LOCATE CSRLIN, 80:COLOR 7:PRINT CHR$(179);
187Ø PRINT CHR$(212); STRING$(78,2Ø5); CHR$(19Ø);
188Ø AK$=INKEY$:IF AK$=""THEN 188Ø
189Ø IF AK$="P" OR AK$="p"THEN 19ØØ ELSE RUN
1900 LPRINT STRING$(80,"_"):LPRINT:LPRINT SPACE$(24);"T H E L O A N O F F I C
E R":LPRINT STRING$(80, " "):LPRINT
1910 LPRINT" For A LOAN of $";:LPRINT USING" ###,###.##";PRIN;:LPRINT" at ";:LP
RINT USING " ##.##"; RATE; : LPRINT "% Interest..."
1920 LPRINT STRING$(80," ")
1930 FOR Z= 1 TO 5
1940 IF LENG(Z)=0 THEN 2000
195Ø A=RATE/12ØØ:B=1-1/(1+A)^LENG(Z):MONPAY=PRIN*A/B
1960 MONPAY=INT(MONPAY*100+.5)/100:COST=MONPAY*LENG(Z)
1970 LPRINT " Length-";:LPRINT USING "###";LENG(Z);:LPRINT" Months PAYMENTS a
t $";:LPRINT USING "##,###.##";MONPAY;:LPRINT" /Mo. TOTAL INT= $";:LPRINT USING
"###,###.##"; COST-PRIN
1980 LPRINT STRING$(80," ")
1990 NEXT Z
2000 RUN
                                                                                  PCM
```

#### ¢heapware® Utilities

for the Tandy<sup>TM</sup> 1000, 1200, 3000 and compatibles

BASIC Cross Reference Facility: This program will find all literal variables in any BASIC program, alphabetize them and print the list. It can optionally print the source code and the line numbers on which each variable was used. The program comes with a money back guarantee. Call or write for details. \$23.00

BASIC Program Printer: This will read any ASCII or tokenized BASIC program file whether or not that program was saved with the ,P option (protected) and output it to your printer, disk or video display. It will also type any ASCII file and allow multiple copies under program control.

Price includes first class postage. VISA/MasterCard accepted.

Robert L. Nicolai 800-NICOLAI (642-6524) 4038 N. Ninth Street or St. Louis, MO 63147 314-621-7618 in Missouri

PCM CERTIFICATION

Tandy is a trademark of Tandy Corporation

Chicago — the place to be May 23-25.

See Page 60

# TANDY IS DANDY...

## ...until you compare

|                            | Tandy<br>Memory Plus | Zuckerboard<br>Expansion<br>Memory |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| DMA                        | Inc.                 | Inc.                               |
| with 256K                  | \$319.95             | \$109                              |
| with 512K                  | \$519.90             | \$149                              |
| Options:                   |                      |                                    |
| Clock/Calendar             | \$ 99.95*            | \$49                               |
| 256K Upgrade               | \$199.95             | \$49                               |
| RAM Disk/<br>Print Spooler | N/A                  | \$49                               |
| Warranty                   | 90 Days *with mouse  | 2 Years                            |

| Send the Zuckerboards I r | and for my TANK | V 1000 -i-h1    |                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Here's my check □ or mo   | oney order  MA  | DE PAYABLE TO A | T.D.                                  |
| EM with 512K              | @ \$149 =       |                 |                                       |
| Clock/calendar            |                 | add 7% tox      |                                       |
| 256K upgrade              | @ \$ 49 =       | Shipping        | \$6.00                                |
| RAM Disk/                 |                 | Amount          |                                       |
| Print spooler             | @\$ 49 =        |                 |                                       |
| Multifunction Board       | @ \$249 =       |                 |                                       |
| 10 MB Hard Disk           |                 |                 |                                       |
| 20 MB Hard Disk           | @ \$599 =       |                 |                                       |
| NAME                      |                 |                 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| ADDRESS                   |                 |                 |                                       |
| CITY                      | STATE           | ZIP             | - Average visited in the second       |
| TELEPHONE ( )             |                 |                 |                                       |

NEW!!

### **ZUCKERBOARD PRODUCTS FOR THE TANDY 1000**

Half-height. Includes controller and cables. Mounts internally, above floppy drive A. Requires system with DMA already installed.

CALL TOLL-FREE TO ORDER CA (800) 233-6874 (800) 222-4920

Dr. Dr. Zucker

# It's another ZUCKERBOARD



1287 Lawrence Station Road • Sunnyvale, CA 94089 • (408) 734-4631

ZUCKERBOARD is a Trademark of Advanced Transducer Devices, Inc.
TANDY 1000 is a Trademark of Radio Shack, a Division of Tandy Corporation.

All prices subject to change without notice due to fluctuations in the chip market.

Custom design your own video character fonts

## **Video Character Editor**

By Davy Crockett

hile perusing the Memory Map for the Tandy 2000 I noticed a very interesting entry: "F800:0 to F9FF:0 Video Character RAM." The key word here is "RAM." This means you can write information into it instead of only being able to read from it. Well, my eyes lit up! You mean I can actually change the characters that display on the screen? A small experiment confirmed that it can be done. Enter the short program contained in Figure 1 and run it. If you enter everything correctly, the entire screen will be lined just like notebook paper. Change the 255 in Line 30 to zero and run it again to remove the lines.

The Tandy 2000 uses a block of pixels, eight across by 16 down, to display each character on the screen. Each pixel corresponds to a specific bit in the video character RAM. It takes 16 bytes with eight bits each to define a character for the video screen. These 16 bytes are interspersed with what seems to be attribute bytes, but the attribute bytes are ignored by the video display hardware. Therefore, each character requires 32 bytes to completely define its pattern of on and off pixels. The

A

A









character 'A' is stored in the sixty-fifth block of 32 bytes with the pattern for each raster scan line in the evennumbered bytes as shown in Figure 2.

Publishers use the term "font" to refer to the complete collection of letters and symbols of the same size and style. I will use the same term to apply to the collection of pixel patterns that define characters which may be displayed on the video screen. The program EDIT FONT.BAS allows you to edit these pixel patterns and change the characters.

The original (or default) font is initialized in the video character RAM during the boot-up sequence. EDITFONT refers to this area in memory as the "active font" since any changes to the values immediately affect what is displayed on the screen. In addition to the active font, EDITFONT uses the upper portion of BASIC's work area to store a "working font." Changes made to the working font do not take effect until the working font is moved to the active font memory locations. Space for the working font must be reserved by using the "/M" switch with a value of 57343 when loading BASIC. I use a batch file containing the single line: BASIC EDITFONT / M: 57343.

#### **Editing a Font**

Initially the work area contains ran-

dom garbage left over from whatever program happened to execute before EDITFONT. To begin an edit session you must first load the work area with a valid font. The work area may be loaded from the active area or from a font that you have previously saved to disk. The first time the program is used you will have no fonts on disk, so the easiest way to begin is to transfer the active font to the working font using the F6 key. That way you begin with a complete set of characters that only need modification.

Once a font is loaded you may select a character to modify. Selection is accomplished by simply pressing the key for the character you wish to modify. When you wish to modify a character that is not found on the keyboard, hold down the ALT key and enter the decimal number corresponding to the character on the numeric keypad.

Once a character has been selected

you are placed in edit mode. The bit pattern for that character is displayed in four areas on the screen. Two blocks contain an oversized representation of the pixel pattern. An asterisk is used to represent a pixel being turned on and a blank means turned off. The second two smaller blocks show the character as it will actually be seen in double-width mode on the screen. The two blocks on the right remain constant until you exit edit mode, while the two blocks on the left change immediately when you set/reset pixels.

Bit patterns may be changed by moving the cursor around in the large block and setting or re-setting the pixels. Pressing the F1 key sets the current pixel to on; F2 re-sets the pixel (turns it off). When you are satisfied with the results, save the character back to the working font by pressing the F3 key. If at any time you become displeased with the results

#### Figure 1: Video Character RAM Demonstration

- 10 DEF SEG = &HF800
- 20 FOR CHAR = 0 TO 255
- 30 POKE CHAR \* 32 + 26, 255
- 40 NEXT CHAR
- 50 DEF SEG : STOP

Figure 2: Bit pattern and memory locations for the capital 'A' character (41 Hex, 65 decimal)

| Bits<br>76543210<br>+            | Bits<br>76543210<br>++<br>  byte 0   =<br>  byte 2   =<br>  byte 4   =<br>  byte 6   =<br>  byte 8   =<br>  byte 10   =<br>  byte 12   = | 00000000B = 0<br>00001000B = 0<br>00010100B = 1<br>00100010B = 2<br>01000001B = 4 | Address<br>SEG=F800H<br>Offset<br>OOH: 65 * 32 + 0<br>OBH: 65 * 32 + 2<br>OH: 65 * 32 + 4<br>OH: 65 * 32 + 6<br>OH: 65 * 32 + 10<br>OH: 65 * 32 + 10<br>OH: 65 * 32 + 10 |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| T 14 * *<br>E 16 * *<br>S 18 * * | byte 14 = byte 16 = byte 18 =  | 01000001B = 4   | 11H : 65 * 32 + 14<br>11H : 65 * 32 + 16<br>11H : 65 * 32 + 18   |
| 20<br>22<br>24                   | byte 20 = byte 22 = byte 24 =  | 00000000B = 0   | 00H : 65 * 32 + 20<br>00H : 65 * 32 + 22<br>00H : 65 * 32 + 24   |
| 26<br>28<br>30                   | byte 26 = byte 28 = byte 30 =  | 00000000B = 0   | 00H : 65 * 32 + 26<br>00H : 65 * 32 + 28<br>00H : 65 * 32 + 30   |

PCM

of your editing, press the F4 key and any changes you have made are ignored. Don't worry if you cannot remember these 'F' key functions — a little reference guide similar to Figure 3 is always on the screen.

#### Disk File Fonts

EDITFONT. BAS will not allow you to exit by pressing the F9 key until you first save the font you have been working on to disk. This protects you in case the F9 key is accidentally pressed.

Pressing the F12 key saves the working font to a disk file. You will be prompted for the font name. Do not include an extension, as EDITFONT.BAS automatically adds .FNT for a filename extension. In addition to saving the working font to a disk file, you may simply transfer the working font to the active font. Function key F10 can then display the complete set of ASCII characters generated so you can see what they look like together.

The last two options on the functions menu allow you to save and load the active font directly from a disk file. The default extension of .FNT is supplied for these files, so you should not enter an extension.

#### Loading the Active Font

Now that you have a font in a disk file, how do you get it loaded into the video character RAM? You could write a short BASIC program that executes in an AUTOEXEC. BAT file and utilizes the BLOAD command to load the font. I found this technique slow and, due to the inefficient batch processing by MS-DOS, it generated a very unpleasant thrashing sound in the disk drive. I figured there must be a better way. Thus was born LOAD FONT. COM, shown in the second program listing. It accepts an .FNT file through the standard input and loads it to the correct memory locations. You can include the command LOADFONT<fontname.FNT in your AUTOEXEC. BAT file to load a font automatically when booting up. For those who do not have an assembler, I have included a BASIC program that generates the LOADFONT.COM program.

I have used EDITFONT.BAS to create a font containing all of the Model I/III graphics characters and to run programs I have converted from the Model III. Instead of changing all of the CHR\$(xx) statements, I simply include the statement: DEF SEG = &HF800: BLOAD "GRAPHICS.FNT", 0: DEF SEG.

### Figure 3: EDITFONT . BAS Function Key Definitions

#### **Edit Mode Function Keys**

- F1 Set a pixel (turn it on)
  F2 Reset a pixel, (turn it off)
  F3 End edit mode and save the character pattern
- End edit mode without saving the character

#### Select Mode Function Keys

- F5 Transfer working font to active font
- F6 Transfer active font to working font
- F7 Load the active font from a disk file
- F8 Save the active font to a disk file
- Fig. Exit the program to MS-DOS Fig. Display characters using the
- active font

  FII Load the working font from a
- disk file

  F12 Save the working font to a

disk file

#### Listing 1:

```
110 '*
                                                                36
120 '*
           ******************
                                           EDITFONT. BAS
                                                                ×
130 '*
           **** EDITFONT.BAS ****
                                           Version 1.0
                                                                36
149 '*
           ********
                                           13 April 1985
150 '*
                                                                35
160 '*
           Davy Crockett
                                                                36
170 '*
           5807 Cherrywood Lane
180 '*
           Apartment #104
190 '*
           Greenbelt, Maryland
                                 29779
200 1*
210 '*
           This program will allow you to edit the character
220 '*
           bit patterns for the Tandy 2000 Monochrome Video
230 1*
           display. These bit patterns are stored in memory
240 '*
           at segment &HF800 in the address space.
250 '*
260 '*
           Execute with command: basic editiont /M:57343
270 '*
280 '*=
290 '
300 '
          Initialization Section.
320 DEFINT A-Z : WIDTH 40 : KEY OFF : CLS : GOSUB 1790 : GOTO 1630
330 '
340 '
        Set a bit routine (F1)
```



Check Out Our Systems — High QUALITY 4 layer TURBO motherboard at the LOWEST prices. Our hard drive systems — an **EXTRA** megabyte of Storage **FREE** (more megabytes for less megabucks)

Our monitors are high resolutions with minimum 1,000 lines They even have their own tilt and swivel base at no added cost. Powered by a heavy duty power supply, and offering TRUE turbo speed.

ONE FULL YEAR WARRANTY

#### COMPARE OUR SYSTEMS — TURBO M is the COMPETITION SYSTEM-A-SINGLE FLOPPY SYSTEM

\$899.95!

TURBO M PC COMPLETE SYSTEM Dual Speed CPU — 4.77 AND TURBO **NEC V20 PROCESSOR** 

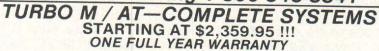
640 K memory 8 slot motherboard 135 Watt Power Supply Monochrome TTL Card Monochrome Display High Res Ram spooler and Tilt and Swivel Base Monitor
Serial port (2nd port opt.)

Printer spooler system
DOS 2.11

2 parallel ports Clock calendar Game Port Keyboard 5151 Style

SYSTEM 22-HARD DRIVE SYSTEM 22 MEGABYTE SYSTEM \$1,399.95!

### Toll Free Ordering 1-800-343-8841





Comes Complete with 6 and 8 MHZ Switch Selectable 8 Slot Motherboard 192 Watt Power Supply 1.2 Megabyte Floppy Drive 1 Full Megabyte of Memory on Motherboard 2 Parallel Ports — 2 Serial Ports Clock Calendar Hercules Compatible Monochrome Card Monochrome Display-High Resolution Tilt and Swivel Base

#### ADD-IN BOARDS TO HELP YOU BUILD YOUR SYSTEM

| +55.00   | 400.90  | \$124.95   | \$179.95   | \$79.95   | \$80.00                                       | \$64.95                          |
|--|---|--|--|---|---|----------------------------------|
| \$89.95  | \$89.95   | \$124.95   | 6170 05  |   |   |                                  |
| Power Supply   | Multi Function Card with<br>Space for 384K of<br>Memory, Serial Port,<br>Parallel Port Clock<br>Calendar, Game Port | 5151 Compatible<br>Keyboard with Separate<br>Cursor and<br>Number Pads | Monochrome Monitor<br>with High Resolution<br>Tilt/Swivel Base | Floppy Drive Card<br>Control up to<br>Four Drives | P.C.DOS 3.1                                   | Flip Top Cabinet<br>with Speaker |
|  | \$94.95   | \$109.95   | \$139.95   | \$369.95 -  | - \$469.95                                    | \$118.95                         |
| \$299.95   | 604.05  | Parallel Port Clock<br>Calendar Game Port                              |  | and eas   | ntroller, Cables<br>sy to follow<br>ructions. | Printer Port                     |
| TURBO-M Motherboad Monochrome Graphics Dual Speed Card with Printer Port |   | Floppy I/O Card<br>Controls Two Floppy<br>Drives, Serial Port          | Winchester Hard<br>Drive Controller                            | 10 Megabyte and<br>Comple                         | Color Graphic<br>Card with                    |                                  |

#### MEGADISK™ HARD DRIVES

Our Hard Drive Systems Are Compatible With

IBM PC and AT, HEATH/ZENITH, COMPAQ, COLUMBIA, PC CLONES, TAVA, EAGLE
TRS/80 Models I / III / IV / 4D / 4P / MAX 80 / COLOR COMPUTER, Tandy 1000

Systems come complete with drive, controller, cables, hardware and easy to follow instructions. 5 megabytes. ..... starts at \$239.95

IBM starts at \$369.95 starts at \$469.95 Etc. 20 megabytes. 60 megabytes starts at \$1,299.95

REMOVABLE MEDIA SPECIAL 5 Megabyte Cartridge Hard Drive Now Specially Priced!

Systems come complete with one free software driver for TRSDOS 6, LDOS 5.1.x, DOSPLUS 3.4/4, or NEWDOS 80.CP/M is available.

5 megabytes..... \$449.95 10 megabytes \$679.95 15 megabytes... \$749.95 20 megabytes ..... \$849.95 \$899.95 24 megabytes 30 megabyte-fixed & removeable 40 megabytes ..... 50 megabytes.

Warranty Information: TURBO-M systems come with a full year warranty for parts and labor. TURBO-M systems are guaranteed to run all programs such as LOTUS, SYMPHONY, AUTOCAD, FLIGHT SIMULATOR, DBASE, MICROGRAPFX, WORDSTAR, LEADING EDGE W/P. RBASE. MEGADISK hard drives are fully warranteed for parts and labor.

#### TERMS and CONDITIONS:

All prices are cash discounted. However, we do accept MC, VISA, AMEX & DISCOVER credit cards. Please inquire.

Please inquire.
C.O.D.'s are accepted-No deposit required.
Purchase Orders-Corporate, Government & School
P.O.'s are accepted-Negoernment & School
P.O.'s are accepted-No deposit required
Purchase Orders-Corporate, Government & School
P.O.'s are accepted-No deposit required
Purchase Corporate, Government & School
P.O.'s are accepted-No deposit required
Please call for details.
Please call for details.
Please call for details.
Please call for total.
Hours: Mon.-Fri. 10 am to 5:30 pm (est) Sat 4:00 pm
Please call for details.
Please call for d

#### SOFTWARE SUPPORT, INC

1 Edgell Road

Service & Returns: It is our policy to repair all service returns within 24-48 hours. Normally same day turnaround is accomplished. It is necessary to have a (R)eturn (M)aterial (A)uthorization to insure

```
35Ø '
360 IF NOT ED THEN RETURN ELSE PRINT BS$; : N(Y)=N(Y) OR 2^X : GOTO 410
       Reset a bit routine (F2)
380 '
390 '
400 IF NOT ED THEN RETURN ELSE PRINT BR$; : N(Y)=(N(Y) OR 2^X) XOR 2^X
410 DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : POKE 32+Y*2,N(Y) : DEF SEG : GOTO 750
        End Edit and save character (F3)
430 '
440 '
45Ø IF NOT ED THEN RETURN ELSE ED=F% : SV=T%
460 FOR K=0 TO 15 : POKE WORK.OFF+BYTE%*32+K*2,N(K) : NEXT : RETURN
470 '
       End Edit and do not save character (F4)
480 '
490 '
500 IF NOT ED THEN RETURN ELSE ED=F% : RETURN
520 ' Working Font to Active Font (F5)
530 '
54Ø GOSUB 154Ø : LOCATE 24,2 : PRINT "* Loading Active Font";
550 FOR M=3 TO 255 : FOR K=0 TO 15 : DEF SEG : B=PEEK(WORK.OFF+M*32+K*2)
560 DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : POKE M*32+K*2,B : NEXT : NEXT : GOSUB 1540 : RETURN
57Ø '
         Active Font to Working Font (F6)
580 '
59Ø '
600 GOSUB 1540 : LOCATE 24,2 : PRINT "* Loading Working Font";
610 FOR M=3 TO 255 : FOR K=0 TO 15 : DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : B=PEEK(M*32+K*2)
620 DEF SEG : POKE WORK.OFF+M*32+K*2,B : NEXT : NEXT : GOSUB 1540 : RETURN
 630 '
         Return to MS-DOS (F9)
 640 '
 65Ø '
 660 IF NOT SV THEN LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> Nothing Saved!"; : SV=T% : RETURN
 670 WIDTH 80 : CLS : SYSTEM
 680 '
 690 ' Cursor control routines
 700 '
                   : LOCATE Y+2,10-X,1 : RETURN : 'initial location
 710 X=7 : Y=0
 72Ø Y=(Y-1) AND 15 : LOCATE Y+2,1Ø-X,1 : RETURN : 'up arrow
 73Ø Y=(Y+1) AND 15 : LOCATE Y+2,1Ø-X,1 : RETURN : 'down arrow
 740 X=(X+1) AND 7 : LOCATE Y+2,10-X,1 : RETURN : 'left arrow
 75Ø X=(X-1) AND 7 : LOCATE Y+2,1Ø-X,1 : RETURN : 'right arrow
 760 '
 770 ' Disk Font to Working Font (F11)
 780 '
 79Ø GOSUB 151Ø
 800 IF ED THEN LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> Can't Load in EDIT mode!"; : RETURN
 810 IF NOT SV THEN LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> Nothing Saved!"; : SV=T% : RETURN
 820 LOCATE 21,2 : PRINT "F11:Load Font: "; : LINE INPUT FS$
 83Ø IF FS$="" THEN RETURN
 840 ON ERROR GOTO 870 : FS$=FS$+".fnt" : BLOAD FS$, WORK.OFF : ON ERROR GOTO 0
 85Ø GOSUB 151Ø
                                             "; : ED=F% : GOTO 71Ø
 860 LOCATE 19,8 : PRINT FS$;"
 870 GOSUB 1510 : LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> F11:Load error"; ERL; ERR; : RESUME 82
 889 '
         Disk Font to Active Font (F7)
  890 '
  900 '
  91Ø GOSUB 151Ø
  920 LOCATE 21,2 : PRINT "F7:Load Font: "; : LINE INPUT FS$ : IF FS$="" THEN RETU
```

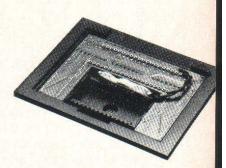
```
930 ON ERROR GOTO 950 : FS$=FS$+".fnt" : DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : BLOAD FS$,0
  940 DEF SEG : ON ERROR GOTO Ø : GOSUB 1510 : GOTO 710
  950 GOSUB 1510 : LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> F7:Load error"; ERL; ERR; : RESUME 920
  970 '
           Active Font to Disk Font (F8)
  980 '
  99Ø GOSUB 151Ø
  1999 LOCATE 21,2 : PRINT "F8: Save Font: "; : LINE INPUT FS$ : IF FS$="" THEN RET
  1919 ON ERROR GOTO 1939 : FS$=FS$+".fnt" : DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG
  1929 BSAVE FS$, 9,&H1FF9 : DEF SEG : ON ERROR GOTO 9 : GOSUB 1519 : GOTO 719
  1939 GOSUB 1519 : LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> F8:Load error"; ERL; ERR; : RESUME 19
  1040 '
  1050 '
          Save a Font routine (F12)
  1060 '
  1070 GOSUB 1510
 1989 IF ED THEN LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> Can't Save in EDIT mode!"; : RETURN
 1090 LOCATE 21,2 : PRINT "F12:Save Font: "; : LINE INPUT FS$ : IF FS$="" THEN RE
 1199 ON ERROR GOTO 1139 : FS$=FS$+".fnt" : BSAVE FS$, WORK.OFF, &H1FF9
 1110 ON ERROR GOTO 0 : GOSUB 1510 : SV=T%
 1120 LOCATE 19,8 : PRINT FS$;"
                                                  "; : ED=F% : GOTO 71Ø
 1130 GOSUB 1510 : LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> F12:Save error"; ERL; ERR; : RESUME 1
 1140 '
 1150 '
          Display Active Character Font (F1Ø)
 1160 '
 1170 FLOP=FLOP+1 : GOSUB 1510 : ON FLOP GOTO 1180,1230,1250
 1180 LOCATE 20,1 : PRINT " ----- Ascii Characters -----
 1190 LOCATE 21,1 : PRINT " ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890 "
 1200 LOCATE 22,1 : PRINT " abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz !@#$%^&*() "
 1210 LOCATE 23,1 : PRINT " <>?:{} +,./;'[]-=\~|' Davy Crockett "
1220 LOCATE 24,1 : PRINT " ------ Ascii Characters ----- "; : GOTO 710
1230 LOCATE 20,2 : FLIP=128 : GOSUB 1260 : LOCATE 22,2 : FLIP=144 : GOSUB 1260
1240 LOCATE 24,2 : FLIP=160 : GOSUB 1260 : GOTO 710
1250 LOCATE 20,2 : FLIP=176 : GOSUB 1260 : FLOP=0 : GOTO 710
1260 PRINT USING"### ";FLIP; : FOR K=0 TO 15 : PRINT CHR$(FLIP+K);" "; : NEXT
1280 '
1290 '
         Fill in the blocks routine
1300 '
1310 FOR K=0 TO 15 : LOCATE K+2,3 : B=N(K) : GOSUB 1350 : NEXT
132Ø FOR K=Ø TO 15 : LOCATE K+2,16 : B=N(K) : GOSUB 135Ø : NEXT
1330 DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : FOR K=0 TO 15 : POKE 32+K*2,N(K)
1340 POKE 64+K*2,N(K): NEXT: DEF SEG: RETURN
1350 IF B AND 128 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1360 IF B AND 64 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1370 IF B AND 32 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1380 IF B AND 16 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
139Ø IF B AND
              8 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1400 IF B AND
              4 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1410 IF B AND
              2 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1420 IF B AND 1 THEN PRINT BS$; ELSE PRINT BR$;
1430 RETURN
1440 '
1450 '
         Dummy RETURN for un-used function keys
1460 '
```

```
1470 GOSUB 1530 : LOCATE 23,2 : PRINT ">>==> Nothing Done"; : RETURN
1480 '
         Miscellaneous Subroutines
1490 '
1500 '
1510 FOR L=20 TO 24 : LOCATE L,1 : PRINT B40$; : NEXT : RETURN
152Ø GOSUB 153Ø : LOCATE 21,1 : PRINT B4Ø$; : RETURN
1530 LOCATE 23,1 : PRINT B40$; : RETURN : 'blank message area
1540 LOCATE 24,1 : PRINT B40$; : RETURN : 'blank auxiliary area
155Ø GOSUB 153Ø : FOR K=2 TO 17 : LOCATE K,3 : PRINT B8$;
1560 LOCATE K,16 : PRINT B8$; : NEXT
1570 LOCATE 3,35 : PRINT B5$; : LOCATE 4,35 : PRINT B5$;
1580 DEF SEG = ACTIVE.SEG : FOR K=0 TO 15 : POKE 32+K*2,0
1590 POKE 64+K*2,0 : NEXT : DEF SEG : RETURN
1600 '
         Procedure Division
1610 '
1620 '
1630 LOCATE 9,13 : PRINT "S"; : LOCATE 10,13 : PRINT "E";
1640 LOCATE 11,13 : PRINT "L"; : LOCATE 12,13 : PRINT "E";
1650 LOCATE 13,13 : PRINT "C"; : LOCATE 14,13 : PRINT "T"; : GOSUB 710
1660 O$=INKEY$ : IF O$ = "" THEN 1660
1670 BYTE%=ASC(0$) : FOR K=0 TO 15 : N(K)=PEEK(WORK.OFF+BYTE%*32+K*2) : NEXT
1680 LOCATE 9,13 : PRINT " "; : LOCATE 10,13 : PRINT "E";
1690 LOCATE 9,13 : PRINT " "; : LOCATE 10,13 : PRINT "E";
 1700 LOCATE 11,13 : PRINT "D"; : LOCATE 12,13 : PRINT "I";
 1710 LOCATE 13,13 : PRINT "T"; : LOCATE 14,13 : PRINT " ";
 1720 LOCATE 3,34 : PRINT BYTE%; : LOCATE 4,35 : PRINT HEX$(BYTE%);
 173Ø GOSUB 131Ø : GOSUB 71Ø : ED=T%
 1740 IF ED THEN GOTO 1740
 1750 OS=INKEYS : IF OS="" THEN GOTO 1630 ELSE GOTO 1750
 1760 '
           Initialization Section
 177Ø '
 1780 '
 1790 T%=-1 : F%=0 : ED=F% : X=7 : Y=0 : CC$=STRING$(3,1) : NC$=STRING$(3,2)
 1800 ACTIVE.SEG = &HF800 : WORK.OFF = &HE000 : GOSUB 1580 : SV=T%
 1810 DIM N(15) : TL$=CHR$(201) : TM$=CHR$(203) : TR$=CHR$(187)
 1820 BL$=CHR$(200) : BM$=CHR$(202) : BD$=CHR$(188) : MR$=CHR$(204)
 1830 ML$=CHR$(185) : B8$=" " : B5$ = " " : BS$="*" : BR$=" "
 1840 H$=CHR$(205) : V$=CHR$(186) : H8$=STRING$(8,H$) : H3$=STRING$(3,H$)
 1850 B40$=STRING$(40,32) : FOR K = 0 TO 15 : LOCATE K+2,1
 1860 PRINT HEX$(K); V$; SPC(8); V$; SPC(3); V$; SPC(8); V$; : NEXT
 1870 LOCATE 1, 2 : PRINT TL$; H8$; TM$; H3$; TM$; H8$; TM$; H3$; TR$;
 1880 LOCATE 18, 2 : PRINT BL$; H8$; BM$; H3$; BM$; H8$; BD$;
 1890 LOCATE 5,11 : PRINT MR$; H3$; ML$; B8$; MR$; H3$; BD$;
 1900 LOCATE 2,28 : PRINT V$; : LOCATE 3,28 : PRINT V$; : LOCATE 4,28 : PRINT V$;
 1910 LOCATE 2,30 : PRINT "Character"; : LOCATE 3,30 : PRINT "Dec:";
 1920 LOCATE 4,30 : PRINT "Hex:"; : LOCATE 19,2 : PRINT "Font:";
 1930 LOCATE 7,26 : PRINT "F1: Set Bit ";
 1940 LOCATE 8,26 : PRINT "F2: Reset Bit ";
 1950 LOCATE 9,26 : PRINT "F3: End Save ";
  1960 LOCATE 10,26 : PRINT "F4: End Nosave";
  1970 LOCATE 11,26 : PRINT "F5: Work->Actv";
  1980 LOCATE 12,26 : PRINT "F6: Actv->Work";
  1990 LOCATE 13,26 : PRINT "F7: Disk->Actv";
  2000 LOCATE 14,26 : PRINT "F8: Actv->Disk";
  2010 LOCATE 15,26 : PRINT "F9: System ";
  2929 LOCATE 16,26 : PRINT "F19: Display ";
  2030 LOCATE 17,26 : PRINT "F11: Load Font";
  2949 LOCATE 18,26 : PRINT "F12: Save Font";
  2050 '
```

# 128K



Installs as easily as plugging in a socket



Software included, transfers from bank to bank. Works like main menu! Includes powerful RAM Basic that lets programs store and access data from any other bank.

PCSG says: Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back within 30 days

As amazing as it seems you can upgrade your Model 100 to 128K of RAM in just 60 seconds.

It comes to you right out of the box looking just like the picture. You just open the little compartment on the back of your Model 100 with a quarter and it just pushes right into place. You can then put the cover back in its place.

You then have 4 banks of RAM of 32K each. The additional three banks also work just like your Main Menu.

You push a function key and you are in the second bank. Push again and you are in third, again, then fourth. Press it once again for your original bank.

It has its own built-in NiCad battery that recharges right from the Model 100 and its guaranteed for a full year.

What is really great is that you can copy a file from one bank to another with just a function key.

Each bank is like having another Model 100, and all the built-in programs as well as any snap-in ROM programs appear in all four banks and work the same way. Your widebar cursor moves from file to file and you access any file or run any program just by pressing ENTER.

What lets you copy any file from one bank to another is a snap-in ROM from PCSG called RAM+, that comes at no extra charge. It just pushes right into the little socket in that same compartment with the 96K expansion unit.

Not only does this firmware let you copy a file from bank to bank, but you can make a copy of any file within the same bank instantly with a function key. Great for Lucid spreadsheets!

# Copy a file from bank to bank with a function key

You can also rename a file, or kill any file with just a function key. Plus you can do a whole lot of other useful things like setting the date, day and time with function key ease. You even have a function key that lets you use non-Radio Shack printers without having to make those tricky dipswitch settings.

RAM + lets you cold start any one of your banks without affecting the other three. That means that anytime you want you can clean out a bank's entire memory, but leave intact all the files in the other banks.

What is also fantastic is that you don't have to have the ROM in place to use the additional RAM. Whenever you take out the snap-in ROM it leaves behind a tiny machine code program that lets you switch from bank to bank just by pressing ENTER.

This lets you use your ROM socket to snap-in other ROMS like LUCID spreadsheet, WRITE ROM text processor, or DISK + ROM file transfer program, and use them in any or all four banks. All of these, by the way, are available from PCSG.

When you are ready to copy a file from one bank to another or use any of the other fantastic functions we talked about you can just snap the RAM + ROM back into place.

Everybody that has this 128K system in their Model 100 is so excited, because it gives them four times the capacity and all banks work just like the Main Menu.

And what has made a lot of people happy is that the system bus, located in the same compartment, is left free for you to plug in a DVI or the Holmes Engineering PCSG portable disk drive.

The ability to copy a file from bank to bank instantly with a function key, plus all of the other features make this RAM extension truly an engineering masterpiece.

Some people hesitate when they think of installing something, and then others are skeptical that any additional hardware could be as good as the Model 100 itself. That's why we sell these 96K expansions on a 30 day trial. Simply return it within 30 days for a full refund if you are not satisfied. Priced at \$425. MC VISA COD.

1-214-351-0564

## PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP

11035 Harry Hines Blvd. No. 207, Dallas, Tx. 75229

VISA / MASTER CARD / AM. EXP. / C.O.D.

```
Initialize Block of characters
2060 '
2070 '
2080 LOCATE 2,12 : PRINT CC$; : LOCATE 2,25 : PRINT NC$;
2090 LOCATE 3,12 : PRINT CC$; : LOCATE 3,25 : PRINT NC$;
2100 LOCATE 4,12 : PRINT CC$; : LOCATE 4,25 : PRINT NC$;
2110 '
2120 '
        Initialize Function Keys
2130 '
214Ø ON KEY (1) GOSUB 36Ø: ON KEY (2) GOSUB 4ØØ: ON KEY (3) GOSUB 45Ø
215Ø ON KEY (4) GOSUB 5ØØ: ON KEY (5) GOSUB 54Ø: ON KEY (6) GOSUB 6ØØ
216Ø ON KEY (7) GOSUB 91Ø: ON KEY (8) GOSUB 99Ø: ON KEY (9) GOSUB 66Ø
217Ø ON KEY (1Ø) GOSUB 117Ø: ON KEY (11) GOSUB 79Ø: ON KEY (12) GOSUB 1Ø7Ø
218Ø ON KEY (13) GOSUB 72Ø: ON KEY (14) GOSUB 74Ø: ON KEY (15) GOSUB 75Ø
2190 ON KEY (16) GOSUB 730 : FOR K=1 TO 16 : KEY (K) ON : NEXT : RETURN
Listing 2:
                                                 Creates LOADFONT, COM
         *********************
199 '
                                                 Version 1.1
110 '
         **** LOADFONT.COM GENERATOR ****
         ******************
                                                 13 April 1985
120 '
130
140
         Davy Crockett
          5807 Cherrywood Lane
150 '
         Apartment #194
160
         Greenbelt, Maryland 20770
170 '
180 *
190 CLS : DEFINT A-Z
200
         Error Checking Section.
210
220
230 BYTES = "90" : PRINT "LOADFONT Generator Working...."
240 WHILE BYTE$ <> "XX"
250 READ BYTE$ : BYTE$ = VAL("&H"+BYTE$) : CHECKSUM$ = CHECKSUM$ + BYTE$
260 WEND
270 IF CHECKSUM% = 12524 THEN GOTO 320
280 PRINT ">>==> Please check the DATA statements and try again!" : STOP
290 '
300 .
         Generate . COM Section
310
320 OPEN "LOADFONT.COM" FOR OUTPUT AS #2 : BYTE$ = "00" : RESTORE
330 WHILE BYTE$ <> "XX"
340 READ BYTE$ : BYTE$ = VAL("&H"+BYTE$) : PRINT #2, CHR$(BYTE%);
350 WEND
360 CLOSE : PRINT "LOADFONT.COM Created." : STOP
 370
 380 1
        Data Division.
 390
 400 DATA 1E, 33, CØ, 50, BB, 00, 00, B4, 3F, BA, 53, 01, B9, 07, 00, CD
 410 DATA 21,3D,07,00,75,07,A0,53,01,3C,FD,74,0F,BB,02,00
 420 DATA B4,40,BA,5A,01,B9,22,00,90,CD,21,CB,8B,0E,58,01
 430 DATA BA,00,00,B8,00,F8,51,1E,8E,D8,B4,3F,CD,21,1F,59
 440 DATA 3B,C1,74,0E,BB,02,00,B4,40,BA,7C,01,B9,23,00,90
 460 DATA 3E, 20, 4C, 4F, 41, 44, 46, 4F, 4E, 54, 3A, 20, 66, 69, 6C, 65
 47Ø DATA 2Ø,6E,6F,74,2Ø,42,53,41,56,45,ØD,ØA,ØD,ØA,3E,3E
 480 DATA 3D, 3D, 3E, 20, 4C, 4F, 41, 44, 46, 4F, 4E, 54, 3A, 20, 6C, 6F
```

490 DATA 61,64,20,66,69,6C,65,20,65,72,72,6F,72,0D,0A,XX

```
Listing 3:
               LOADFONT
        name
               60,120
        page
        title
               LOADFONT -- load a new character font
        がくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがくがっかっかっか
                                      LOADFONT. ASM
        ***** LOADFONT.COM *****
                                      Version 1.1
                                                             36
        13 April 1985
       Davy Crockett
        5807 Cherrywood Lane
       Apartment #104
        Greenbelt, Maryland
                            20770
        Execute with command: LOADFONT <fontname.FNT
       MACROS
stdio
       macro
               handle, function, length, buffer
       mov
               bx, &handle
       mov
               ah, &function
               dx, offset &buffer
       mov
       mov
               cx, &length
       int
               21H
       endm
     ·-----*
       DOS 2.0 Pre-Defined Handles
stdin
       equ
               gggg
                                     ;standard input file
stdout equ
               9991
                                      ; standard output file
stderr equ
               9992
                                      ;standard error file
       equ
               13
cr
                                      ; carriage return
1f
       equ
               10
                                      ;line feed
       Code Segment Section
cseg
      segment para public 'CODE'
       assume cs:cseg,ds:cseg,es:nothing
               100H
       org
                                   ;start .COM at 100H
loadf
       proc
              far
                                     ;entry point from PC-DOS
       push
               ds
                                     ; push RET segment address
       xor
               ax,ax
                                     ; clear AX and push
       push
                                     ; RET offset address
       Check for standard "BSAVE" header
```

```
stdin, 3FH, 7, input buffer
        stdio
                                          ; did we get 7 bytes?
        cmp
                ax,7
                file error exit
                                          ;no, exit stage right
        jnz
        mov
                al, [input buffer]
                al, ØFDH
                                         ; is this a BSAVE file?
        cmp
                continue load
                                         ; yes, go load the bytes
        jz
        Bad file, abort the load
file error exit:
              stderr, 40H, file_error_len, file_error_msg
        stdio
        ret
                                          :return to MS-DOS
        File checks out, continue the load
continue load:
                cx, word ptr [input buffer+5]
        mov
                                          ;bit pattern offset
        mov
                dx,Ø
                                          ;bit pattern segment
        mov
                ax, ØF8ØØH
                                          ; save byte count
        push
                CX
                ds
                                          ; save current dseg pointer
        push
                ds, ax
                                          ; install new seg pointer
        mov
                                          ;load function code
                ah, 3FH
        mov
        int
                21H
                                          ; load the bytes
                ds
                                          ;restore dseg pointer
        pop
                                          ;retrieve byte count
        pop
                CX
                                          ;load all the bytes?
        cmp
                ax,cx
        jz
                return to dos
                                          ; yes, go to return
load error_exit:
        stdio
                stderr, 40H, load error len, load error msg
return to dos:
        ret
                                          :return to MS-DOS
loadf
        endp
                db 7 dup(?)
input buffer
        Error Message Section
                db
                         cr,1f
file error msg
                         '>>==> LOADFONT: file not BSAVE'
                 db
                         cr, 1f
                 db
                         (this byte)-(offset file error msg)
file error len equ
load error msg
                 db
                         cr,1f
                 db
                         '>>==> LOADFONT: load file error'
                 db
                         cr,1f
                       (this byte)-(offset load_error_msg)
load error len equ
        ends
cseg
        end
                 loadf
```

PCM

# Different Ways to Store Program Data

By Richard A. White

The bread and butter of a computer program is the data it handles. A program exists either to handle data or to cause something to happen based on data it contains or is given. So, it makes sense to discuss ways to store data before anything else.

If you have a Tandy MS-DOS machine and decide to buy the BASIC manual, you get a book that is divided into chapters with a detailed index in the front. There is a chapter on BASIC commands, statements, functions and variables. In the index for that chapter is a long list of each of these topics followed by a page number. Variables are much like entries in an index in that they show the computer how to find specific data. The data itself may be stored somewhere else in the computer's memory.

There are different types of variables since the computer handles data in different ways. The word "hello" is a string of five characters. You might want the computer to store hello and be able to find it later and print it to the screen or printer. To do this, you must assign hello to some letter or string of letters that will represent it in the program and will also tell BASIC that hello is a string of characters. For example, WORD\$="HELLO" tells the program the variable named WORD is to represent HELLO. The \$ following WORD tells BASIC that HELLD is to be handled as a string of characters. Now it seems natural to call variables representing strings of characters "string" variables. In computer jargon, the \$ declares WORD to be a string type variable.

String variables vary in length up to 255 characters. They use only the memory required to store the number of characters included in the string, plus the bytes used in the variable table. This is more memory efficient than compiled languages where string variable storage

Richard White has a long background with microcomputers and specializes in BASIC programming. He has authored numerous programs and articles. His work has also appeared in PCM's sister publication, THE RAINBOW.

space must be allocated before compiling the program and string length is selected based on the longest string that might be encountered. However, BASIC is limited to 64K of memory for your program, its data, variable tables and stack, even if you have 640K of memory in your machine. It needs to have economical data storage.

Once a string is assigned to a variable name, BASIC goes into action to put the string into memory and puts the variable name into the variable table along with the string's starting address and its length. The variable table for string data is very much like an index. The data for a particular string variable may be in one place in free memory and change that place if the string is changed, but BASIC keeps its variable table up to date and can always find the string.

Variable names may be any length in GW-BASIC, but only the first 40 characters are saved in the variable table. Still, 40 characters is shear luxury compared to one- or two-character limits in some earlier BASICs. The first character of a name must be a letter, but numbers and the period may be used after the first letter. Now you can use variable names that have true English meaning, making your programs much more readable and understandable.

The various BASIC statement, command and function names are reserved words. These cannot be used as variable names since BASIC has no way of knowing when you want to make PRINT a variable name, you don't want to print something. It gets confused and sends a message explaining why it quit. Reserved words may be part of a longer variable name.

The line 10 VAL=10 is invalid since VAL is a reserved word. The line 10 VALUE=10 is OK since VAL is only part of the name and VALUE is not a reserved word. VALUE is also more meaningful when you read the program.

To prove the rule, there is an exception. FN cannot be used as the first two letters of a variable name except as a call to a user-defined function.

Numbers are handled a little differently by BASIC, but the programmer does not see this. They are stored in the variable table with the variable names that represent them. More important are the different types of numbers that can be stored, why these differences exist and how you can take full advantage of these differences.

Let's start with integers. Integers are whole numbers between -32,768 and

32,767, inclusive. Integers do not have decimal points. Integers provide economical memory usage since they use only two bytes to represent the value and are fast to use. The microprocessor can deal with integers directly, which accounts for the speed.

Integers fit counting like a glove fits a hand. If you want to do something 100 times, counting with whole numbers is all you need. But, you must remember to declare the counting variable as an integer. The % tells BASIC you want an integer variable.

```
10 FOR COUNT%=1 TO 100
20 PRINT COUNT%
30 NEXT
```

In this code, the type of the variable COUNT% is specified when the variable name is used in the program. There is another way.

```
5 DEFINT C
10 FOR COUNT=1 TO 100
20 PRINT COUNT
30 NEXT
```

The DEFINT statement specifies that all variable names that start with the letters listed are integer type. DEFSTR does the same thing with string variable names. A DEFtype statement must precede the first use of a variable name in the program. This means only that BASIC must come across the DEFtype before it sees the variable in use.

```
5 GOTO 10000
10 FOR COUNT=1 TO 100
20 PRINT COUNT
30 NEXT
10000 DEFINT C : GOTO 10
```

In this example, Line 5 sends the program to Line 10000, where BASIC encounters the DEFINT C statement. When BASIC goes to Line 10, it knows that COUNT is an integer even though the DEFINT statement is in a later line. Putting initializing code at the end of the program makes sense only when you understand how BASIC works. Each time BASIC is sent to a different line by a GOSUB or GOTO, it must start at the beginning of the program and look at each line number in order until it finds the one it wants. This takes time and it makes sense to put lines only used once at the end of the program, allowing lines frequently used to be closer to the front.

Finally, we need to use decimal numbers, and BASIC offers two flavors,

single-precision and double-precision. Accuracy, speed and memory economy are the issues here. A single-precision number stores seven digits, but only six are accurate. However, it only uses four bytes of memory. The microprocessor cannot deal with a decimal number directly, but must use a procedure built into BASIC that requires many more operations to perform, say, a multiplication than it does in integer math. Since single-precision operations deal with fewer digits than double-precision counterparts, they are faster.

In the line 10 PARTS!=22.765, the ! defines PARTS to be a single-precision number. 10000 DEFSNG P declares PARTS and all other variables that start with 'P' to be single-precision variables whenever they are encountered in the program. If the type of a numeric variable is not specified, single-precision is used (default).

Double-precision numbers are stored with 17 digits, 16 of which are accurate using eight bytes of storage. When using double-precision, you pay a price in speed and memory to gain needed accuracy. If you do not need more than six digit accuracy, don't use double-precision. DEFDBL declares double-precision variables. The # added to the variable name specifies double-precision.

Occasionally, it is necessary to convert a number from one precision to another. Five rules apply:

1) When a numeric value of one precision is assigned to a variable of a different precision, the number is stored as the precision declared for the target variable name. In the following example, TARGET% is an integer, so only the integer part of the assigned value is used (subject to Rule 2).

```
Ok

10 TARGET% = 45.2

20 PRINT TARGET%

RUN

45

Ok
```

2) Rounding rather than truncation occurs when a higher precision number is assigned to a lower precision variable.

```
Ok

10 C = 765.98258437#

20 PRINT C

RUN

765.9826

Ok
```

Single-precision is the default type, so C is single-precision. In this example, a double-precision number is assigned to a single-precision variable. The seventh digit (5) is rounded up. If truncation had occurred, the following '8' would have been ignored and the result would have been 765.9825.

3) If you convert from a lower precision to a higher precision, the resulting higher precision number is the same precision as the source number. If you assign A%, an integer, to B!, a single-precision variable, B! will contain an integer value. However, the higher precision variable may not print like the lower precision one. Observe this example from the IBM PC BASIC manual.

```
Ok

10 A = 2.04

20 B# = A

30 PRINT A;B#

RUN

2.04 2.039999961853027
```

4) When an expression is evaluated, all the operands (variables and numbers involved) in an arithmetic or relational operation are converted to the precision of the most precise operand. If the expression involves three integers and one single-precision number, the operation is done in single-precision. The result of an arithmetic operation is returned to the degree of precision of the operation. Again, the example is from the IBM PC BASIC manual.

```
Ok
10 D# = 6#/7
20 PRINT D#
RUN
.8571428571428571
Ok
```

The 6# forces double-precision evaluation, which is returned to a double-precision variable D#. The result could have been returned to a single-precision variable, in which case it is rounded.

```
Ok
10 D = 6#/7
20 PRINT D
RUN
.8571429
Ok
```

5) Logical operators convert their operands to integers and return an integer result. Given this, it is reasonable to expect the integer range limits,

-32768 through 32767, to apply. If you try to use a number outside this range, an "overflow" error occurs.

Each type of variable may be used in an array. An array is a group or table of data referred to by the array name and a number. Each piece of data in an array is called an element and is an individual variable. Array elements can be used in expressions and in any BASIC statement or function like any other variable.

NAMES\$(7) is the seventh element of the array NAMES\$. If NAMES\$(7) is used in a program without a DIM statement, BASIC establishes the NAMES\$ string array with a default dimension of 10. This array actually has 11 elements since there is a zero element.

Generally, you need fewer or more elements in an array. Tell BASIC what you need using DIM to dimension the array. 10 DIM NAMES\$(50) establishes a one-dimension string array with 51 elements (remember zero). All elements have an initial null value — they are empty strings of zero length.

20 DIM NUMBERS (4,3) establishes a

two-dimensioned array of singleprecision values called NUMBERS. All elements of the array are initialized to zero.

Specify which element you wish to use by providing the array name and the subscripts of the desired element. 50 NUMBERS(2,3) = 25.7 puts the value in the element, which can be thought of as being in row two of column three of the array. Think of a two-dimensioned array as a table with the first subscript defining the number of rows and the second the number of columns. Remember there is a zero row and a zero column.

Much of the power of arrays comes from the fact that numeric variables can carry the subscript values. In most of my array usage, I take advantage of this fact. Let's try an example.

The variables ROW and COLUMN are counters, so I made them integers out of habit. The elements of the array are single-precision by default. The FOR . . . TO . . . NEXT is a control structure. We will discuss these next month.

```
NUMBERS (4,3)
                       ARRAY
                               COLUMNS
                         NUMBERS (0,1)
          NUMBERS (0,0)
                                         NUMBERS (0,2)
                                                        NUMBERS (0,3)
         NUMBERS (1,0)
                         NUMBERS (1,1)
                                                        NUMBERS (1,3)
                                        NUMBERS (1,2)
ROWS
          NUMBERS (2.0)
                         NUMBERS (2,1)
                                         NUMBERS (2,2)
                                                        NUMBERS (2,3)
         NUMBERS (3,0)
                         NUMBERS (3,1)
                                        NUMBERS (3,2)
                                                        NUMBERS (3,3)
          NUMBERS (4,0)
                        NUMBERS (4,1) NUMBERS (4,2)
                                                        NUMBERS (4,3)
```

```
Ok
10 DIM NUMBERS (3.2)
20 NUMBERS (0,1) = 1: NUMBERS (1,0) = 2: NUMBERS (3,2)=6
30 ROW% = 0 : COLUMN% = 0
40 FOR ROW% = 0 TO 3
50 FOR COLUMN& O TO 2
60 PRINT NUMBERS (ROW%, COLUMN%);
70 NEXT COLUMN&
80 PRINT
90 NEXT ROWS
RUN
 0
        0
 2
    0
       0
 0
    0
       0
    0 6
0
Ok
                                                                PCM
```

# Return Address Label Maker

By Bobby Ballard

wrote this program a number of years ago simply to print out identical return address labels. It was at first a Color Computer program and now is a GW-BASIC program for my Tandy 1000. It doesn't take long to key into the system; it's very useful and can be easily modified to suit more specific needs. In addition, Label Maker contains some pretty useful routines that you may find helpful in writing your own programs.

To use Label Maker, just type in the listing and save a copy of it to disk, then press F2 or type RUN. This will show you how the program looks and works in its generic form. To put in a different name, address, city, state and ZIP, or other data like "Return Postage Guaranteed," just edit lines 115-140 and save a copy under a different name. Next

Bobby Ballard is a free-lance writer and the owner of a computer software and consulting firm. He also operates a BBS in Brooklyn. Bobby can be contacted at 1207 Eighth Avenue, Apt. 4R, Brooklyn, NY 11215.

time you need a set of these particular labels, load the custom version and run it

The Label Maker should work with just about any DOS computer. There are no graphics commands to worry over. Those with monochrome monitors will want to leave the COLDR commands out, but it may be OK with them left in. Other than that, it's pretty general in the commands used.

To help you understand as much as possible about this program, I've included a list of the variables used and a sample of the printout it produces (Figure I). Notice the sample printout has a header label that should be aligned to print the first line of a label on your printer. The date and time of the printing is listed on the header label. This information might be useful for logging your computer activity for tax purposes or estimating how many labels are used over a certain period of time.

### The Subroutines

Some of the more useful subroutines used in Label Maker are the screen and

This simple and versatile program can easily be modified and improved to suit your own needs



label formatting routines, time routine and a simple timer routine.

The subroutine in lines 605-630 is a real time-saver and makes programs look better, too. This routine takes the length of a line of text and computes where to print it on a specified line in order to center it. You don't have to count characters for each line of text you wish to print on the screen just to have the text centered.

This routine is designed to work specifically with an 80 by 25 text screen, but could easily be modified for a 40-character width screen. This is done by entering this subroutine with a value of XX for the video line (1-25) onto which you wish to print and defining SCRNS as the line of text you wish to center and print.

Centering lines of text on the actual labels is similarly the same process except the medium is more narrow and the TAB function is used instead of the LOCATE command.

Look at the routine in lines 345-350. The constants in this routine are for the 1-inch wide, peel off Tandy labels,

product number 26-1328. This routine centers each line on a 34-character width label. If you don't want the label centered, just put a constant into the TAB function and delete the equations for TB in lines 345 and 350.

Another routine is located in lines 700-720. This section of code erases a line of text specified by XX. In this case, the routine handles 78 characters, but this can easily be increased or decreased with the SPACE\$ command. This routine passes the value of XX and SERN\$ to the subroutine at Line 610. To call this routine, declare a value of XX for the line to print on and then GDSUB 710. Used in conjunction with the PDS function, this can be a valuable subroutine.

While designing this software, I wanted to have the time printed on the screen and constantly updated. The subroutine in lines 850-870 puts the time in the upper left corner of the screen each time a GOSUB 860 is invoked. I put this subroutine call in each of the loops in the program and avoided INPUT and LINE INPUT commands. INPUT statements cause the looping, and the timer,

to stop. The loops are what cause the time to constantly be updated.

One simple subroutine in Label Maker appears in one form or another in almost every program I write. It is almost always necessary to delay action in a program at some point. For this task, a routine like the one found in lines 800-820 is set up for use as a timer. The routine is called with a value of XX for the number of ticks you wish to time out on. If XX is equal to 100, this subroutine counts to 100 before returning to the line that called it. Instead of typing in lots of FOR/NEXT loops all over the place, I just define the value of XX and do a GOSUB to use my timer.

The last subroutine is the error-handling routine in lines 900-980. This routine is invoked if the printer is not switched on. So that other program errors do not invoke this routine, it is shut off with the DN ERROR GOTD @ command in Line 390. This same command is invoked at the beginning of the listing, too, making sure that residual settings do not interfere with this software.

### WHILE-WEND

There are several instances of the WHILE and WEND commands in *Label Maker* that are worth looking at: two examples of syntax and one of a nested WHILE/WEND loop.

Line 225 has an example of a WHILE/WEND loop looking for the ENTER key before continuing. While this loop is executing, the program also searches for 0-9 as the only legitimate input to the prompt How many of the above labels are to be printed? Once ENTER is pressed, the program drops down and continues. Note that Line 235 is a nice way to build a string of limited input and update the screen with this string. Also, this loop allows for constant updating of the time on screen using the subroutine at Line 850.

In another example of the WHILE/ WEND loop, it is also associated with the INKEY\$ command like the aforementioned loop. Look at the code in the lines forming the error-handling routines from lines 900-980. The WHILE/ WEND loop here has an additional WHILE/WEND loop nested inside of it. The outer loop first calls INKEY\$ command and continues if there is no key pressed. The next WHILE/WEND loop is used to animate the error message in association with the variable FLIP. The outer loop ends with any key press, then executes lines 975-980. The loop in Line 975 clears the bottom of the screen by

looping through screen lines 20-25 and repeatedly calling the subroutine at Line 710.

### Special Changes

If you want to make custom labels using other features of your printer, just add the code into the listing and save a special copy of that version. For example, Line 335 turns on correspondence mode for the Okidata ML 92/93 printers. Delete this line if you don't own a 92/93 or if it doesn't match your printer. Also, in Line 325, CHR\$(24) is the reset code for the 92/93; this ensures that previously used settings don't interfere with the label printing process. Delete or change this, too, if necessary.

### **Suggested Improvements**

Making custom fonts for your particular printer is the most obvious suggestion. After that, you might wish to make the computer indicate how long the printing job took using the TIME\$ function previously discussed.

A major add-on project would involve adding DATA statements and ARRAYS to keep all your label data in one program. You could then page through the data using the label graphics as a window and the arrow keys for scrolling through the data. To add a name and address or variation would

involve editing the actual data statements.

One way to avoid editing the program is to open a disk file and read the names and addresses from a file that either already exists or one you create yourself. This is much more involved and time consuming than any other way but would be very handy.

Change it, improve on it — the choice is yours. I've given you the tools and a little information to get started. I hope you will experiment and play around with the code.

### Peel and Stick

Label Maker is easy to modify and can be useful now and in the future. If you need a quick batch of return labels, this program can do the job. If you need to quickly come up with a different label for one of your clubs or organizations, a business, a friend or family member, Label Maker is a useful, quick tool to have in your utility toolbox.

If you have any questions, comments or complaints about Label Maker or any other computer topic, contact me in the MS-DOS SIG on Delphi or at my address listed in the bio. I hope you enjoy using, changing and adding to Label Maker. And, if you get a chance, peel one off and stick it on a letter to

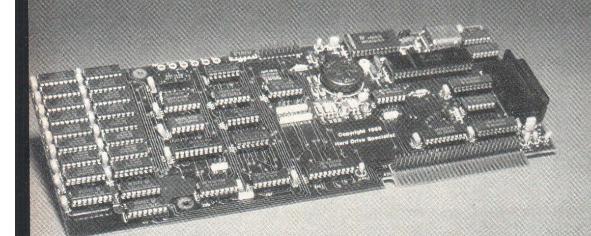
| String:  TITLE\$ The border used for the title  EDGE\$ Top and bottom edge of label graphics  SIDE\$ Side edge of label graphics  SCRN\$ Used to center and print text to screen  LC\$ Label count  LABELINE\$(1-6) Lines of text for label  Numeric:  FLIP Number of times to animate the error message  LC Label count  LL Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIE Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820 |                 |   |
|---|-----------------|---|
| TITLES The border used for the title  EDGES Top and bottom edge of label graphics  SIDES Side edge of label graphics  SCRNS Used to center and print text to screen  LCS Label count  LABELINES(1-6) Lines of text for label  Numeric:  FLIP Number of times to animate the error message  LC Label count  LL Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820                |                 |   |
| TITLES The border used for the title  EDGES Top and bottom edge of label graphics  SIDES Side edge of label graphics  SCRNS Used to center and print text to screen  LOS Label count  LABELINES(1-6) Lines of text for label  Numeric:  FLIP Number of times to animate the error message  LC Label count  LL Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820                | String:         |   |
| SIDE\$ Side edge of label graphics Used to center and print text to screen LC\$ Label count LABELINE\$(1-6) Lines of text for label  Numeric: FLIP Number of times to animate the error message LC Label count LL Label line count T Temporary variable TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820  |                 | The border used for the title   |
| SCRN\$ Used to center and print text to screen LC\$ Label count Lines of text for label  Numeric: FLIP Number of times to animate the error message LC Label count LL Label line count T Temporary variable TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820  | EDGE\$          | Top and bottom edge of label graphics   |
| LC\$ Label count LABELINE\$(1-6) Lines of text for label  Numeric: FLIP Number of times to animate the error message LC Label count LL Label line count T Temporary variable TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820   | SIDE\$          | Side edge of label graphics   |
| Numeric:  FLIP  Number of times to animate the error message  Label count  Label line count  T  Temporary variable  TIC  Lines of text for label  | SCRN\$          | Used to center and print text to screen   |
| Numeric:  FLIP Number of times to animate the error message  LC Label count  LL Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820  |                 |   |
| FLIP Number of times to animate the error message  LC Label count  Label line count  Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820   | LABELINE\$(1-6) | Lines of text for label   |
| LC Label count  Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820  | Numeric:        |   |
| LL Label line count  T Temporary variable  TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820   | FLIP            | Number of times to animate the error message  |
| Temporary variable TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820   | LC              |   |
| TIC Timer beats in subroutine in lines 800-820  |                 |   |
|   | T               |   |
| Tomporary variable for calling subroutings  | TIC             |   |
|   | XX              | Temporary variable for calling subroutines Used only in subroutine for screen centering (600- |

| L | he i  | isting |      | 2008   |      |
|---|-------|--------|------|--------|------|
| ľ | 24.3  |        | 6000 | 430.00 |      |
| Ē | 30.00 |        |      |        | F 11 |

RETURN ADDRESS LABEL MAKER

```
PRINT ADDRESS LABELS
15
            FROM T1000 TO ANY PRINTER
20
            (C) 1986 BY BOBBY BALLARD
25
                           1" X 3.5"
            LABEL SIZE
30
                            4" X 12"
            FORM SIZE
35
40
     Edit lines 105-130 to change the name, address and city, st and zip
45
50
55
60 SCREEN Ø, Ø, Ø: KEY OFF: CLS
65 ON ERROR GOTO Ø
7Ø TITLE$-STRING$(34,22Ø): EDGE$-CHR$(8)+CHR$(198)+STRING$(34,2Ø5)+CHR$(181)+CHR$
75 SIDE$=CHR$(8)+CHR$(179)+STRING$(34,32)+CHR$(179)+CHR$(8)
80 CLS
85
          Title to Screen
90 COLOR 4,0 :XX=1:SCRN$=TITLE$:GOSUB 610
95 COLOR 15, Ø:XX=3:SCRN$="Return Address Label Maker":GOSUB 610
100
               XX=4:SCRN$="(c) 1986 by Bobby Ballard" :GOSUB 610
105 COLOR 4, 0:XX=6:SCRN$=TITLE$:GOSUB 610
110
           Define lines of text for label
115 LABELINE$(1) = " "
12\emptyset LABELINE$(2) = "NAME"
125 LABELINE$(3) = "ADDRESS"
130 LABELINE$(4) = "CITY, ST ZIP##"
135 \text{ LABELINE}(5) =
140 LABELINE$(6) = "Return Postage Guaranteed"
145
           Put label graphic on Screen
150 COLOR 9,0:XX=9:SCRN$=EDGE$:GOSUB 610
155 FOR XX=10 TO 15:SCRN$=SIDE$:GOSUB 610:NEXT XX:SCRN$=EDGE$:GOSUB 610
160
           Print lines of label text to Screen
165 COLOR 15, Ø: XX=1Ø: FOR LL=1 TO 6: SCRN$=LABELINE$(LL): GOSUB 61Ø
170 XX=XX+1:NEXT LL
200
           Main Loop Starts Here
2Ø5 COLOR 14,Ø:LOCATE 2Ø,(4Ø+INT((LEN(SCRN$)/2))):PRINT SPACE$(LEN(LC$+I$))
210 XX=20:SCRNS="How many of the above labels are to be printed?":GOSUB 610
215 GOSUB 860: LOCATE 1,70: PRINT DATES
220 YY=0: LC=0: LC$=""
225 I$=INKEY$: WHILE I$ <> CHR$(13)
230
       IF I$ < "Ø" OR I$ > "9" THEN GOSUB 860:GOTO 225 ELSE
235
       YY=YY+1:LC$=LC$+I$:LOCATE 20,((40+INT((LEN(SCRN$)/2)))+YY):PRINT I$:GOTO
225
240 WEND
245 LC=VAL(LC$): IF (LC$ = "") THEN 395 ELSE IF (LC < 1) THEN 205 ELSE 250
250 XX=20:GOSUB 710:XX=20:SCRN$="You have chosen to print "+LC$+" labels.":GOSUB
 610
255 XX=21:SCRN$="Correct? [Y,n]":GOSUB 610
260 I$=INKEY$: IF I$="" THEN GOSUB 860: GOTO 260 ELSE
265 IF I$="N" OR I$="n" THEN XX=21:GOSUB 710:GOTO 205 ELSE
270 IF I$="Y" OR I$="y" OR I$=CHR$(13) THEN 280
275 GOTO 255
280 XX=21:SCRN$="Load printer with labels and switch printer ON.":GOSUB 610
285 XX=22:SCRN$="Switch SEL light on and press [ENTER] to start printing.":GOSUB
 610
290 I$=INKEY$:IF I$="" THEN GOSUB 860:GOTO 290 ELSE
295 XX=21:GOSUB 710
300 XX=22:GOSUB 710
305
               Printer Bells and Whistles
```

# The Ultimate Expansion for the Model 1000! TanPak ™ by Hard Drive Specialist



7 Functions Include:
DMA
Serial Port
Memory up to 512K
Clock/Calendar
Printer Spooler
Memory Disk
Expansion Port for
Future Options

Features Include:
Gold Edge Cards
Pre-Tested and Burned In
Full Documentation
Supporting Software
One Year Warranty
Expandable to 512K

### TanPak ™

PCM

The TanPak ™ expansion board has been designed to allow expansion beyond the scope of the standard Model 1000. Seven of the most needed functions/ features have been combined into one package using only one expansion slot. Your remaining spaces are left free for future expansion needs.

#### Seven Function/Features on One Board

512K Memory Expansion

Socketed and expandable to 512K. This is done by two banks of memory using either two 64K increments (128K), or 256K increments (256K or 512K). This allows a total of 640K in the Tandy 1000.

#### elanel malone

Using the same configuration as the Model 1000 port you are assured of complete compatibility as well as being able to configure it as COM1 or COM2.

#### Clock-Calendar

Quartz-controlled for a high degree of accuracy, featuring a battery backup.

### (n) (, v)

The DMA (Direct Memory Access) is used on the Model 1000's first memory card. It increases memory speed and is a must for hard drive operation.

### Printer Spooler

Use part of your TanPak \*\* memory as a printer buffer. Choose the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

### Ordering Information

Use our W.A.T.S. line to place your order via Visa, MasterCard, or Wire Transfer. Or mail your payment directly to us. Any non-certified funds will be held until proper clearance is made. COO orders are accepted as well as purchase orders from government agencies. UPS ground is our standard means of shipping unless otherwise specified. Shipping costs are available upon request. Tandy and Radio Shack are trademarks of the Tandy Corporation. TanPak, and TanTel are trademarks of Hard Orive Specialist, a division of Compukit Corporation.

### **Memory Disk**

Use part of your TanPak ™ memory as a RAM drive. With a solid state drive you can store, retrieve, and sort data quickly and easily.

### Execution System

The TanPak ™ was designed with an expansion port that will allow upgrading with additional features when they become available. Some of the possible features are: a second parallel port, a second serial port, mouse, hard drive port, bubble memory, A/D, and D/A as well as many others.

TanPak ™ 0K.....\$329.

Call for pricing on memory modules.

### Tan/Pak " Secondary

If you already have a Model 1000 memory board and do not wish to replace it, the TanPak \* Secondary is for you. It features Memory up to 256K, Clock/Calendar, Serial Port, Printer Spooler, and Printer Buffer.

#### A CENTRAL PAR

Internal 300/1200 baud Modem for the Tandy 1000. Supported by the DeskMate software package.

TanTel \*\*\*

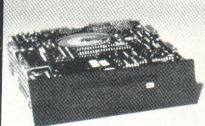
\$249.

### Hard Drive Specialist

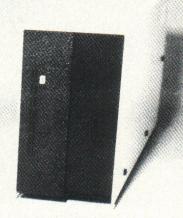
16208 Hickory Knoll Houston, Texas 77059 1-713-480-6000 Order Line 1-800-231-6671

# **Megabytes for Mini-Bucks**

Tandy 1000 Hard Drives by Hard Drive Specialist







.....

Shop and compare. Hard Drive Specialist has been building hard drive systems for years and have sold thousands of subsystems to satisfied Radio Shack/Tandy customers. We use the latest state-of-the-art disk drives and controllers. Our drives all use buffered seek logic and plated media to result in almost one-fourth the average access times found on our competitors drives. Plated media results in longer platter life and high resistance to head crashes not found on coated media drives. We utilize high quality construction throughout including heavy duty power supplies and gold edge card connectors. Internal drive systems include an interface card and a half-height hard drive that replaces the top disk drive in both size and power consumption. External units include an interface card, case, power supply and hard drive unit. All units require a memory board with DMA such as the TanPak™ multifunction card, or a Tandy Board, Part #25-1004.

### Hard Disk System Features:

- : All sizes rated after formatting.
- : One secondary drive may be added.
- : Error checking and correcting controller.
- : Software drivers included.
- : Buffered seek drives for improved access time.
- : Built in power up diagnostics.
- : Plated media for long disk life.
- : Gold connectors used throughout.
- 1 year warranty.
- : Boots directly from Hard Drive.
- : Uses Tandy 1000 MS DOS.

| 10 | Megabyte | Internal      | 549. |
|----|----------|---------------|------|
| 20 | Megabyte | Internal      | 749. |
| 42 | Megabyte | Internal      | 349. |
| 10 | Megabyte | External\$    | 99.  |
| 20 | Megabyte | External\$    | 399. |
| 42 | Megabyte | External \$14 | 195. |

### Ordering Information

Use our WATS line to place your order via Visa, MasterCard, or Wire Transfer. Or, mail your payment directly to us. Any non-certified funds will be held until proper clearance is made. COD orders are accepted as well as purchase orders from government agencies. UPS ground is our standard means of shipping unless otherwise specified. Shipping costs are available upon request. Tandy and Radio Shack are trademarks of the Tandy Corporation. TanPak, is a trademark of Hard Drive Specialist, a division of Compukit Corporation.

### **Hard Drive Specialist**

16208 Hickory Knoll Houston, Texas 77059 1-713-480-6000

Order Line 1-800-231-6671

```
310 LC$=STR$(LC)
315 ON ERROR GOTO 905
320 XX=21:SCRN$="Printing "+LC$+" labels.":GOSUB 610
325 LPRINT; CHR$(24); "START PRINT"LC"LABELS ": LPRINT DATE$: LPRINT TIME$
330 LPRINT: LPRINT "RETURN ADDRESS LABEL MAKER": LPRINT "(c) 1986 by Bobby Ballard
335 LPRINT; CHR$(27); CHR$(49); : Okidata 92/93 Corr Mode
340 T=0
345 FOR LL=1 TO 6:TB=INT(LEN(LABELINE$(LL)))
350 LPRINT TAB(INT(17-(TB/2))) LABELINE$(LL)
355 NEXT LL
360 LOCATE 1,1:PRINT TIME$;
365 T=T+1
37Ø T$=STR$(T)
375 XX=22:SCRN$= "Just printed label number "+T$ : GOSUB 610
380 IF T=LC THEN GOTO 390
385 GOTO 345
390 ON ERROR GOTO 0: FOR ST=1 TO 1000: NEXT ST:XX=23: SCRN$=LC$+" labels have been
printed.": GOSUB 610
395 XX=25:SCRN$="[R]un, [E]nd or back to [D]os?":GOSUB 610
400 LOCATE 1,1:PRINT TIME$;:I$=INKEY$:IF I$="" THEN GOSUB 860:GOTO 400 ELSE
405 IF 1$="r" OR I$="R" THEN RUN
410 IF I$="d" OR I$="D" THEN SYSTEM
415 IF I$="e" OR I$="E" THEN COLOR 15, Ø: SCREEN Ø, Ø, Ø: CLS: KEY ON: END
420 GOTO 400
500
           End of Main Loop
600 1
           SUBROUTINES BEGIN HERE
605
           Center Scrn$ and print on line XX
61Ø YY=INT(4Ø-(LEN(SCRN$)/2))
615 IF YY<=Ø THEN YY=1
620 LOCATE XX, YY
625 PRINT SCRNS;
630 RETURN
           Erase command line and return.
700 '
710 SCRN$=SPACE$(78):GOSUB 610
720 RETURN
800
           Timer Routine
810 FOR TIC=1 TO XX: NEXT TIC
820 RETURN
           Print Time$ in Upper Left of Screen
850
860 LOCATE 1,1:PRINT TIME$;
870 RETURN
900
           Error handling routine
905 XX=23:SCRN$="PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE":GOSUB 610
910 IS=""
915 WHILE (I$=INKEY$) AND (I$ = "")
920 FLIP=0
925
     WHILE FLIP < 2
       XX=21:SCRN$="*/*/*/*/* PRINTER ERROR *\*\*\*\*":GOSUB 610
930
       XX=21:SCRN$="*\*\*\*\*\ PRINTER ERROR */*/*/*/* GOSUB 610
 935
 940
       GOSUB 860
945
       FLIP=FLIP+1
 950
     WEND
 955 XX=21:GOSUB 710
 960 XX=50:GOSUB 810
 965
     GOSUB 860
 970 WEND
 975 FOR XX=20 TO 25:GOSUB 710:NEXT XX
                                                                                   PCM
 980 RESUME 205
```

# Turbo Powered DeskMate

# By Bobby Ballard

In the past I've discussed the differences between the way Desk Mate saves text files and DOS reads them. This month I have a program for you to use in converting Desk Mate files to DOS text files. It's written in BASIC and has a few added bells and whistles thrown in for good measure. In addition, I want to convince you to "turbo power" Desk Mate on your system. It's free and easy if you have the memory.

If you've followed my column the past few months, you're aware of the fact that *Desk Mate* saves text files without line feeds at the end of each line of text, only carriage returns. DOS needs both to correctly read a file to the screen using the TYPE command. In addition, there are a number of programs, in public domain, that must have standard DOS files in order to work properly. If the *Desk Mate* files can be converted, you can put many of these programs to work on your files.

The difference between the two files can cause some of the DOS text filters to behave poorly, if at all; and some of these filters are valuable public domain programs that would be nice to put to

use. I thought if I could convert the files to standard DOS text files, I could use some of this wonderful public domain software. Plus, a converted file can still be read into *Desk Mate* without any problems; *Desk Mate* just ignores the line feeds.

The best approach would be to write the conversion program in a language that is readily accessible, BASIC. So I went to work and found that the solution was quite simple to implement. Much simpler than I, at first, imagined.

The original thinking was that BASIC would be easy to use and I would really only have to open two files, read in the old file, append the necessary ASCII codes and write the line back out to the second file. It then occurred to me that BASIC writes its files with the CR/LF combination common to DOS text files. That eliminated the need to do any appending, making this much easier than first guessed.

Once you've processed a text file through the *Desk Mate* Text Filter, you the TYPE command to get a normal screen display. If you haven't tried this or seen this problem before, try the following. Put a *Desk Mate* disk with text files (ending in .DOC) in a drive and, from the DOS command level, enter the following line:

TYPE filename . DOC

Notice that all of the lines print on

just a few lines. This demonstrates the missing line feeds. Once you process one of these files through the Text Filter, it will print to the screen properly and behave more like a standard DOS text file.

Type in the listing exactly as it is printed. Please don't try to make any modifications before you've gotten this version up and running correctly. The listing is not that long and has been fully commented. Let me point out that it has very little, if any, error trapping. Make sure of the filenames you select and make sure there is room on the disk for the new file, which will be a little larger than the *Desk Mate* file. Also make sure the printer is switched on before you elect to do a printout.

Once you've gotten the Desk Mate Text Filter typed in and debugged, run it and follow the prompts. I've included some instructions in the program but it's so simple to follow and use I doubt you will need them. I included the instructions so you don't have to refer back to this issue to remind you how or what it does.

The Text Filter only needs two filenames to get the job done. The first filename should be the name as saved under *Desk Mate*. The second filename should be the name you wish the new converted file to be called. Remember, *Desk Mate* will not recognize it unless it has the extension .DDC as part of the name. If you will not be reading the file

Bobby Ballard is a free-lance writer and the owner of a computer software and consulting firm. He also operates a BBS in Brooklyn. Bobby can be contacted at 1207 Eighth Avenue, Apt. 4R, Brooklyn, NY 11215. back into Desk Mate, you could use the same filename with the extension .TXT or .DOS, for example.

In addition to converting Desk Mate files, the Text Filter has some added features that you might wish to put to use. While its main output is to diskette, you may also obtain hardcopy from your printer or you can get the Text Filter to scroll the text to your video screen. Both of these features can be toggled on and off before doing a conversion.

If you use any of the other output features - printer or screen - the Text Filter operates slower. For fastest operation, leave the alternate output features off. Of course, the faster your printer operates, the faster the throughput of the Text Filter when using printer output. In any case, the Text Filter reports the line number it is converting on the bottom left corner of your video screen.

When the process is finished, the Text Filter reports the total number of lines converted and displays the two filenames used in the conversion. You are then presented with the choice to run the program again, end the program and go back to BASIC or to exit the program and BASIC and return to DOS.

### RAM Power Your DeskMate

Many of you are running systems that have been upgraded to contain 384K, 512K or 640K RAM. If you are running a system with lots of RAM, you can opt to use part of that RAM as another disk drive. To some of you this is not news.

There are several public domain programs that create a RAM disk in memory. I downloaded one from a local BBS here in New York. To initialize this program, you include the following line in your CONFIG. SYS file:

DEVICE=RAMDISK.SYS nnn

with nnn set to the size of the RAM disk you wish to use. Some of the other programs allow you to specify sector size and other parameters. There is one on Delphi also in the MS-DOS SIG.

If you've used a RAM disk before, you know what I'm saying when I point out the major feature of a RAM disk is decreased disk access time resulting in much faster operation of many programs. Desk Mate is no exception. When you set up your AUTOEXEC.BAT file to transfer Desk Mate's major files to your RAM disk, you get Desk Mate running faster than it would on a hard disk!

With Desk Mate running at high speed, you jump from section to section in a split second. The response in time is literally milliseconds. Accessing files on floppies or a hard disk will not benefit from using the RAM disk, still, the overall operation from section to section speeds up significantly. I use a RAM disk exclusively for some software and Desk Mate is one. I no longer wait on the overlays to load when moving about and I do my saves to RAM as well, then move those files with today's date to the physical diskette when the session is over.

You should take advantage of the RAM disk software available and really "turbo power" your copy of Desk Mate. If you do not have a modem and cannot download a copy of a RAMDISK.SYS file, send me a diskette and a return mailer with postage, and I will send you a copy of the ones I have.

### Get On-Line with XMODEM

I know many of you would like to get a copy of a telecommunications program that supports XMODEM and can't really download a copy with the Telecom section of Desk Mate. Send me a diskette with a return mailer, self addressed, and stamped with the correct postage and I will send you a copy of Procomm.

Procomm, from PIL Software, is the best telecommunications program I've

ever seen and it is in public domain. You are requested to send authors a donation and you will want to do so after you've seen Procomm in operation (which is within seconds — it's so easy to use). Documentation is included in a text file that you print on your printer. I understand the limitations of Desk-Mate and you will soon, if you haven't already, wish to move to a better and more powerful program.

In addition to XMODEM, Procomm supports YMODEM, YMODEM Batch and Kermit transfer protocols. It is fast, easy to use and well documented. It makes nice use of "exploding" windows, has every feature for which you could wish including various terminal emulation modes for mainframe communications, macros, Kermit file server support and much more. It's the best.

### EOF

We've covered a lot of areas this month. If you have any questions or comments, send them along. Remember, if you are in need of a communications program or RAMDISK. SYS, send along the diskette with the appropriate enclosed materials mentioned above and I will help you out. Please donate to those whose public domain software you use. Include a selfaddressed stamped business-size envelope when writing me if expecting a reply. Thanks, and I'll see you next month.

### Variables Table for Text Filter

|   | Variables Table for Text Filter                        |
|---|--|
| Variables                                   | Line Numbers   |
| FALSE                                       | 120, 140, 160, 2080, 2120                              |
| I\$   | 230, 240, 250, 260, 300, 350, 360, 370, 380,           |
|   | 390, 570, 580, 590, 600, 610, 1060, 1070,              |
|   | 1080, 1090, 1100, 2590, 2600                           |
| INFILES .                                   | 460, 750, 930  |
| LINENUMBER                                  | 110, 790, 810, 1000                                    |
| DUTFILES                                    | 520, 760, 960  |
| PO\$ PRINTER                                | 170, 320, 2110, 2120                                   |
| SCRNS                                       | 160, 390, 830, 2110, 2120                              |
| SUKNA                                       | 200, 280, 320, 420, 440, 480, 500, 540, 930,           |
|   | 960, 980, 1000, 1030, 2020, 2040, 2160, 2190,          |
|   | 2220, 2290, 2320, 2350, 2380, 2410, 2470, 2500<br>2560 |
| S0\$  | 150, 320, 2070, 20B0                                   |
| STANDARD                                    | 140, 380, 820, 2070, 2080                              |
| T   | 780, 820, 830, 840                                     |
|   | 130, 820, 830, 2070, 2110                              |
| AXX AND | 190, 270, 310, 410, 440, 470, 500, 530, 920            |
|   | 950, 970, 990, 1020, 2030, 2070, 2080, 2110            |
|   | 2120, 2280, 2310, 2340, 2370, 2400, 2430, 2440         |
|   | 2460, 2490, 2520, 2530, 2550                           |
|   | 440, 500, 970, 2020, 2030, 2440, 2530                  |

### Discover a Whole New World of TV Entertainment!

# SATELLITE SYSTEM

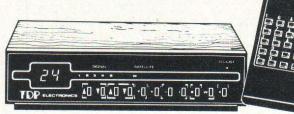


Entire System

\$1519

- Totally Automatic System With 8½ -Ft.
  Dish, Receiver and Wireless Remote Control
- Comes With All Accessories Needed for Complete Do-it-Yourself Installation
- Descrambler Ready

Handy Wireless Remote Lets You Change Channels, Control Volume and Fine-Tune



Now you can enjoy it all! 24-hour non-stop entertainment that you simply can't get from local TV, cable, and even video tape! You'll see the hottest stars, recent uncut and uninterrupted movies, the ultimate in sports coverage—and the best part is, there are no monthly fees to pay. You'll see exciting family-oriented programs, plus music videos, FM broadcasts and movies with provision for stereo, and 24-hour news coverage on both TV and radio. It all adds up to out-of-this-world TV viewing at a down-to-earth price. Come in today and discover how easy it is to enjoy satellite programming! Includes complete installation manual.

(817) 825-4027

Ď

NOCONA ELECTRONICS . Box 593 . Nocona, TX 76255

**UPS** Shipping

```
The listing:
 10
              DeskMate Text Filter Ver. 1.0
 20
              (c) 1986 by Bobby Ballard
 30 1
              February 1986 - NYC
40 1
 50 CLS
 60 SCREEN 0,0,0
 70 WIDTH 80
 80 KEY OFF
 90 BEEP ON
 100 SOUND ON
 110 LINENUMBER-Ø
 120 FALSE=Ø
130 TRUE=-1
 140 STANDARD-FALSE
 150 SOS="on/OFF"
 160 PRINTER=FALSE
17Ø PO$="on/OFF"
180 GOSUB 2150
 190 XX-10
200 SCRN$="Do you need instructions? y/N"
 210 GOSUB 2020
 220 BEEP
 23Ø I$=INKEY$
 240 IF I$="" THEN 230
 25Ø IF I$=CHR$(13) OR I$="N" OR I$="n" THEN 27Ø
 26Ø IF I$="Y" OR I$="y" THEN GOSUB 226Ø:GOTO 27Ø
 270 XX=10
 280 SCRN$="Select Output below and press [ENTER]"
 290 GOSUB 2020
 300 I$-""
 310 XX-25
 320 SCRN$="[S]creen Output "+SO$+" [P]rinter Output "+PO$
 330 GOSUB 2020
 340 BEEP
 350 WHILE+ (I$<>CHR$(13))
 360 IS-INKEYS
 370 IF I$<>"S" AND I$<>"s" AND I$<>"P" AND I$<>"p" THEN 350 ELSE
 380 IF I$="S" OR I$="s" THEN STANDARD-NOT(STANDARD): GOSUB 2070 ELSE GOSUB 2070
 390 IF I$="P" OR I$="p" THEN PRINTER-NOT(PRINTER): GOSUB 2110 ELSE GOSUB 2110
 400 WEND
 410 XX-10
 420 SCRN$="Name of input (DeskMate) file: "+STRING$(12,32)
 430 GOSUB 2020
 440 LOCATE XX, (YY-12+(LEN(SCRN$)))
 450 BEEP
 460 LINE INPUT; INFILES
 470 XX=XX+1
 48Ø SCRN$="Name of output (MS-DOS) file: "+STRING$(12,32)
 490 GOSUB 2020
 500 LOCATE XX, (YY-12+(LEN(SCRN$)))
 510 BEEP
 520 LINE INPUT: OUTFILES
 530 XX=XX+2
 540 SCRN$="Is the above information correct? Y,n "
 550 GOSUB 2020
 560 BEEP
```

```
570 I$=INKEY$
58Ø IF I$="" THEN 57Ø
590 IF I$=CHR$(13) THEN 720 ELSE
600 IF I$="Y" OR I$="y" THEN 720 ELSE
610 IF IS="N" OR IS="n" THEN RUN
700
710 "
               File Transfer Loop
720
730 LOCATE 25,1
740 PRINT"Line # ";
750 OPEN "I",#1, INFILE$
760 OPEN "O", #2, OUTFILE$
770 IF EOF (1) THEN 860
780 LINE INPUT #1.T$
790 LINENUMBER-LINENUMBER+1
800 LOCATE 25,7
810 PRINT LINENUMBER:
820 IF STANDARD-TRUE THEN LOCATE 24,1:PRINT TS ELSE
830 IF PRINTER-TRUE THEN LPRINT T$ ELSE
840 PRINT #2.TS
850 GOTO 770
860 CLOSE #1
870 CLOSE #2
880
               Report End of Process and Results
890 '
               Prompt for More?, End?, DOS?
900 CLS
910 GOSUB 2150
920 XX=10
930 SCRN$="Input (DeskMate) file: "+STRING$(10,32)+INFILE$
940 GOSUB 2020
950 XX=XX+2
960 SCRN$="Output (MS-DOS) file : "+STRING$(10,32)+OUTFILE$
970 LOCATE XX, YY
980 PRINT SCRNS
990 XX=XX+2
1000 SCRN$="Total Number of Lines Transferred"+STRING$(6,32)+STR$(LINENUMBER)
1010 GOSUB 2020
1020 XX=25
1030 SCRN$="[M]ore, [D]os, [E]nd"
1040 GOSUB 2020
1050 BEEP
1060 IS=INKEYS
1070 IF IS="" THEN 1060
1080 IF I$="M" OR I$="m" THEN RUN
1090 IF IS="D" OR IS="d" THEN BEEP: SYSTEM
1199 IF I$="E" OR I$="e" THEN BEEP: CLS: SCREEN Ø, Ø, Ø: KEY ON: END
1110
                END OF MAIN PROGRAM LOOP
2000
                SUBROUTINES BEGIN HERE
2010
                Print SCRN$ on line XX on center
2020 YY=(40-INT(LEN(SCRN$)/2))
2030 LOCATE XX, YY
2040 PRINT SCRNS:
2050 RETURN
2060
                Set and Reset SOS
2070 IF STANDARD-TRUE THEN SO$-"ON/off":LOCATE XX,32:PRINT SO$; RETURN ELSE
2080 IF STANDARD-FALSE THEN SO$-"on/OFF":LOCATE XX,32:PRINT SO$;:RETURN
2090 RETURN
2100
                Set and Reset PO$
2110 IF PRINTER-TRUE THEN PO$="ON/off":LOCATE XX,58:PRINT PO$;:RETURN ELSE
```

```
2120 IF PRINTER=FALSE THEN PO$="on/OFF":LOCATE XX,58:PRINT PO$;:RETURN
2130 RETURN
2140 '
               Title Screen
2150 XX=1
216Ø SCRN$="< < < DeskMate Text Filter > > >"
217Ø GOSUB 2020
2180 XX=XX+1
2190 SCRN$="MS-DOS Version 1.0"
2200 GOSUB 2020
221Ø XX=XX+1
2220 SCRN$="(c) 1986 by Bobby Ballard"
223Ø GOSUB 2020
2240 RETURN
2250
               On Line Documentation
2260 CLS
2270 GOSUB 2150
2280 XX=5
229Ø SCRN$="INSTRUCTIONS"
2300 GOSUB 2020
2310 XX=8
232Ø SCRN$="This program converts DeskMate text files to MS-DOS text files. You
supply the"
2330 GOSUB 2020
2340 XX=XX+1
235Ø SCRN$="input (DeskMate) filename and an output (MS-DOS) filename at the pro
mpts and it"
236Ø GOSUB 2Ø2Ø
2370 XX=XX+1
238Ø SCRN$="does the rest. Before each file the program prompts you for Screen
and Printer"
2390 GOSUB 2020
2400 XX=XX+1
2410 SCRN$="output settings. The program runs faster with all output OFF. How
ever, using"
242Ø GOSUB 2Ø2Ø
2430 XX=XX+1
2440 LOCATE XX, YY
2450 PRINT"these swithces allows text to be scanned or printed as it is processe
d."
2460 XX=XX+2
247Ø SCRN$="NOTE: There is very little error trapping in this version of DeskMa
te File
2480 GOSUB 2020
2490 XX=XX+1
2500 SCRN$="
                 Filter. Make sure of the file names you select and that your
printer is"
2510 GOSUB 2020
2520 XX=XX+1
2530 LOCATE XX, YY
2540 PRINT"
                 ON and ready before selecting printer output ON."
2550 XX=25
2560 SCRN$="< Press any key to continue >"
2570 GOSUB 2020
258Ø BEEP
2590 IS-INKEYS
2600 IF I$="" THEN 2590 ELSE
2610 CLS
2620 GOSUB 2150
2630 RETURN
                                                                                 PCM
```

# COMPUTERS

|  | LIST       | -      | UR   |
|--|------------|--------|--|
| COLOR COMPUTERS                                  | PRICE      |        | RICE   |
| 26-3127 64K Extended Color Computer 2 .          | \$199.95   | \$169  | Add to the control   |
| 26-3134 16K Standard Color Computer 2            | 119.95     |        | 9.00   |
| 26-3131 Thinline Disk Drive 0 for Color Computer | 299.95     |        | 0.00   |
| 26-3018 Extended Basic Kit                       | 39.95      |        | 6.00   |
| 26-3030 OS-9 With Editor Assembler               | 69.95      |        | 9.50   |
| 26-3012 Deluxe Joystick                          | 29.95      |        | 5.00   |
| 26-1208 CCR-81 Recorder                          | 59.95      |        | 0.00   |
| 30001170 VIP Integrated Library                  | 149.95     |        | 9.00   |
| 30001110 VIP Writer                              | 69.95      |        | 9.00   |
| 30001210 Telewriter 64 Tape                      | 49.95      |        | 2.00   |
| 30001220 Telewriter 64 Disk                      | 59.95      |        | 9.00   |
| 30009110 Botek Interface                         |            |        | 9.00   |
| TANDY 3000                                       |            | 7      | I VAY  |
| 25-4001 Tandy 3000 One Disk 512K                 | \$2599.00  | \$1900 | 000  |
| 25-4010 Tandy 3000 One Disk & 20 Meg HD 512K     | 3599.00    | 2600   |  |
| 25-3046 Deluxe Text Display Adapter              | 249.95     |        | 5.00   |
| 26-3047 Deluxe Graphics Display Adapter .        | 499.95     |        | 5.00   |
| 25-4030 512K to 2 Meg Expansion Board .          | 499.00     |        | 5.00   |
| 25-4033 Math Co-Processor for 3000               | 399.95     |        | 0.00   |
| 25-4050 1.2 Meg Disk Drive Kit for 3000          | 299.95     | 255    | 00.6   |
| 25-4060 Hard Disk Controller Board for 3000      | 499.00     | 425    |  |
| 25-4062 20 Meg Hard Disk Kit                     | 799.00     | 679    |  |
| 25-4101 MS-DOS 3.1/Basic/DeskMate                | 99.95      |        | .00  |
| 26-5111 VM-1 Monochrome Monitor                  | 199.95     |        | .00  |
| 26-5112 CM-1 Color Monitor                       | 599.95     | 510    |  |
| TANDY 100, 200, 600                              |            | Y (    |  |
|  | 1599.00    | \$1105 | 00   |
| 26-3904 Basic Rom for Tandy 600                  | 129.95     | 110    |  |
| 26-3910 92K RAM Upgrade for Tandy 600            | 399.95     | 340    |  |
| 26-3860 Tandy 200 Port Comp 24K                  | 799.00     | 650    |  |
| 26-3866 24K RAM Memory Exp Chip for 200          | 199.95     | 170    | WATER STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE |
| 26-3802 Tandy 100 Port Comp 24K                  | 499.00     | 425    |  |
| 26-3816 8K RAM Upgrade for Tandy 100             | 49.95      |        | .00  |
| 26-3808 Port 31/2 Disk Drive for T100 T200       | 199.95     | 169    |  |
| 26-3815 Portable Disk Case                       | 24.95      |        | .00  |
| 26-3805 Acoustic Coupler                         | 39.95      |        | .00  |
| 26-1409 Printer Cable                            | 14.95      |        | .70  |
| 26-1410 Modem Cable                              | 19.95      |        | .00  |
| MODEL 4D   |            |        |  |
| MODEL 4D   |            |        |  |
| 26-1070 Model 4D 64K 2 FD w/DeskMate .\$         | 1199 00    | \$895  | 00   |
| 26-1122 64K Memory Expansion                     | 69.95      |        | .00  |
| 26-1123 Model 3 to Model 4 Upgrade Kit           | 399.00     | 385    |  |
| 26-1134 Model 4 HD Kit for 15 Meg                | 79.95      | 67     |  |
| 26-1530 Multiplan Model 4                        | 199.00     | 169    |  |
| 26-1595 Super Scripsit Model 4                   | 199.95     | 169    |  |
| 26-1608 DeskMate for Model 4                     | 195.00     | 175.   |  |
| 26-1635 Profile 4 Model 4                        | 249.95     | 200    |  |
| 26-2216 CP/M Plus Model 4                        | 149.00     | 127    |  |
| 26-2231 Double Duty Utility                      | 69.95      | 58.    |  |
|  |            |        |  |
| MODEL 6000 COMPUTERS                             |            |        | N. Carlotte  |
| 26-6021 Model 6000 512K 2 FD Comp\$              | 4499.00 \$ | 3125.  | 00   |
| 26-6022 Model 6000 512K 1 FD 15 Meg HD           | 5499.00    | 3795.  | 00   |
| 26-6019 Model 6000 256K Memory Kit               | 199.95     | 185.   |  |
| 26-6052 DT-100 Data Terminal                     | 795.00     | 600.   | 00   |
| 26-1245 10 Meg Disk Cartridge System :           | 2195.00    | 1750.  |  |
| 26-6018 6000 Interface Kit for 26-1245           | 119.95     | 102.   |  |
| 25-3022 1000/1200/3000/Interface Kit for 26-1245 | 199.95     | 160.   | 00   |
| 26-4155 15 Meg Hard Drive Primary                | 1595.00    | 1355.  | 00   |
| 26-4171 35 Meg Hard Drive Primary                | 2995.00    | 2545.  | 00   |
| 26-4173 70 Meg Hard Drive Primary                |            | 3350.  |  |
| 26-4157 Installation Kit for Primary HD          | 349.00     | 295.   | 00   |
|  |            |        | ALC: NO.   |

All prices and offers may be changed or withdrawn without notice. Advertised prices are cash prices. C.O.D. accepted (\$10.00 charge per carton on C.O.D. Call for further C.O.D. information.) M.C.. Visa, add 2%. AX, add 3%. All non-defective items returned will be subject to 10% restocking fee. Defective items require return merchandise authorization. Call for R.M.A. Number before returning. Delivery is subject to product availability.

## CALL 1-800-248-3823



| RADIO SHACK PRINTERS   | LIST      | OUR       |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH | PRICE     | PRICE     |
| 26-1276 DMP-105 Dot Matrix Printer   | \$ 199.00 | \$ 169.00 |
| 26-1275 TRP-100 Portable Thermal Printer .   | 299.00    | 230.00    |
| 26-1280 DMP-130 100 cps Triple Mode Printer  | 349.95    | 285.00    |
| 26-1268 CGP-220 Color Ink-Jet Printer  | 699.00    | 595.00    |
| 26-2830 PC-695 8-Color Digital Plotter   | 799.00    | 680.00    |
| 26-1277 DMP-430 24 Wire Matrix Printer   | 899.00    | 635.00    |
| 26-1270 DWP-510 43 cps Daisy Wheel   | 1495.00   | 1225.00   |
| 26-1274 DMP-2100P 24 Dot Matrix Printer .  | 1495.00   | 1195.00   |
| 26-1279 DMP-2200 HiSpeed Matrix Printer .  | 1695.00   | 1440.00   |
| 26-1269 PT-64 Printer Controller   | 249.95    | 210.00    |
| 26-1498 SW-302 Printer Switch  | 119.95    | 100.00    |
|  | 219.95    | 186.95    |
| TANDY 1200, 2000   |           |           |
| 25-3000 Tandy 1200 One FD & 10 Meg HD .5   | \$1999.95 | \$1525.00 |
| 25-3001 Tandy 1200 Two FD 256K   | 1499.00   | 1200.00   |
| 25-3010 VM-3 Green Monitor   | 219.95    | 185.00    |
| 25-1022 CM-10 Color Monitor  | 459.95    | 380.00    |
| 25-3043 Graphics Display Adapter   | 299.00    | 185.00    |
| 25-3044 Graphics Master  | 695.95    | 540.00    |
| 25-3061 Captain Multifunction Board  | 599.95    | 475.00    |
| 25-3020 TCS-100 Tape Cartridge System .  | 1999.00   | 1555.00   |
| 25-3021 TCS-100 Interface Kit 1000/1200 .  | 149.95    | 120.00    |
| 25-3130 MSDOS/BASIC  | 89.95     | 76.50     |
| 26-5103 Tandy 2000 Two Disk  | 1599.00   | 1225.00   |
| 26-5104 Tandy 2000 One Disk & 10 Meg HD  | 2499.00   | 1885.00   |
| TANDY 1000   | 1200 35   |           |
| 25-1000 Model 1000 128K 1 FD & DeskMate \$   | 999.95    | \$ 705.00 |
| 25-1001 Model 1000 256K 1 FD 10 Meg HD   | 1999.00   | 1475.00   |
| 25-1003 300-Baud Modem Board 1000/1200   | 149.95    | 125.00    |
| 25-1005 Disk Drive Expansion 1000  | 199.95    | 170.00    |
| 25-1006 RS-232C Interface 1000/1200  | 99.95     | 85.00     |
| 25-1013 1200-Baud Modem Board 1000/1200  | 299.95    | 230.00    |
| 25-1025 10 Meg Hard Disk Drive   | 699.95    | 559.00    |
| 25-1007 Hard Disk Control Board  | 299.95    | 255.00    |
| 25-1021 CM-4 Color Monitor   | 299.95    | 225.00    |
| 25-1022 CM-10 Color Monitor  | 459.95    | 380.00    |
| 26-3211 VM-2 Monochrome Monitor  | 149.95    | 125.00    |
|  | 31,711,01 | 310.00    |
| EPSON PRINTERS   | William C |           |
| 20001015 Homewriter 10   | \$288.00  | \$215.00  |
| 20001025 LX-80 Dot Matrix Printer  | 299.00    | 225.00    |
| 20001035 FX-85 Dot Matrix Printer  | 499.00    | 345.00    |
| 20001050 HI-80 4 Pin Plotter   | 599.00    | 390.00    |
| 20002010 RX-100 Dot Matrix Printer   | 499.00    | 400.00    |
| 20002030 FX-286 Dot Matrix Printer   | 749.00    | 510.00    |
| 20003020 LQ-800 24 Pin Head Dot Matrix   | 799.00    | 565.00    |
| 20003030 LQ-1000 24 Pin Head Dot Matrix .  | 995.00    | 695.00    |
| 10081010 DX-10 Daisy Wheel Printer   | 299.00    | 255.00    |
| 10081020 DX-20 Daisy Wheel Printer   | 459.00    | 390.00    |
| 10081030 DX-35 Daisy Wheel Printer   | 899.00    | 765.00    |
|  |           |           |

For Technical Questions and Information on our complete line of computer accessories and current prices:

CALL 1-517-625-4161 FOR ORDERS ONLY CALL 1-800-248-3823

Mon., Wed. & Fri. 9-9, Tues. & Thurs. 9-5, Sat. 9-3
124 S. MAIN ST, PERRY, MICH. 48872

# PCMfest Reporter

Vol. 1, No. 2 May 1986 Prospect, Kentucky

© Falsoft, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Editor: Danny Humphress Writer: Bruce Warner

### PCMfest in Palo Alto

For the first time on the west coast, PCM hosted PCMfest, February 14-16, 1986. Despite record rainfalls in the area, computer enthusiasts came out to see what's new for their favorite Tandy computer.

The combined RAINBOW-fest/PCMfest covers virtually every computer Tandy makes, from the low-end Color Computer to the high-end Tandy MS-DOS machines. The most exciting thing was watching the show exhibitors pushing the Tandy line of computers beyond the expectations of Tandy or even their three-letter competitor.

# Star Software that shines in the night

For years we've thought of accountants as people who are shut off in a room somewhere adding and subtracting columns of figures. Star Software may be out to change that.

Showing off their full line of accounting software, a variety of programs that appears to be a reliable partner for anyone who has to keep track of massive figures. Maybe with the help of Star Software, we'll change our impression of accountants day.

# Portable Computer Support Group

Lack of RAM, expense of portable disk drives, no powerful spreadsheets. These all sound like the typical lament of Model 100 owners. Now there's an answer

The Portable Computer Support Group (PCSG) was showing off their answers to all these complaints and more. The Tandy line of portable computers is being expanded to make sure they answer your needs. Their inclusion of the 6-ROM Back is making the Tandy Model 100 a truly portable computer. 6-ROM Back can be populated with 128K RAM, WriteROM word processor, or Lucid electronic spreadsheet

and comes with its own 30-hour power supply. No need for external power supply (except for periodic recharging), full-powered applications software for the most commonly used programs and six plug-in ROMs online at the turn of a switch.

### Delphi online

One of the real advantages of computers is their ability to transfer information over telephone lines. In minutes, you've got an exact copy of your document on the other end of the country.

If you have a sophisticated enough system, you can have several people get together for a conference, and local connect time is cheaper than long distance calls when you have five or more people connected.

Delphi offers you all this and more. During Palo Alto, the folks from Delphi were showing their stuff, with both a Tandy 1000 and a Color Computer online.

# Micro Mainframe makes 1000 bigger and better

There is always something eye-catching at a computer show. It can be the title of a program, the look of a monitor or the name of a company, and in Palo Alto the name won out. The name is Micro Mainframe. It seems contradictory, but when you change your Tandy 1000 microcomputer into the mainframe of just four or five years ago, Micro Mainframe

doesn't sound so strange.

The Micro Mainframe 4N1 Board includes 512K memory (taking your 1000 to 640K), RS-232C serial port, DMA controller and clock-calendar/mouse. Add to the 1000 a 10-meg hard disk or a video digitizer and you just might be pushing the limit of the entire 8086/88 family of microprocessors.

### Popcorn - software that really jumps

One of the most enjoyable things around our home is going out to rent a videotape, coming home and eating popcorn while watching the movie.

For Popcorn Software, they're popping, too, and no wonder. For the first time, I was able to watch MS-DOS software at a reasonable price. Not \$300 to \$800, but every package listing for under \$100, and most for under \$50. Perhaps the Color Computer software prices had finally made it to the MS-DOS community.

The three packages shown at the booth were Popcorn Writer, Popcorn Desktop and Popcorn Misspeller's Dictionary. Each is at least similar to another much more expensive software package on the market.

### Hard Drive Specialists shows Two-in-One

As shipped, the Tandy 1000 has some serious limitations, just like the Big Blue clone. There's not enough memory to run most of the software you need to run; there's no serial port; you have to keep setting the clock on power up and programs are so large, you're constantly swapping floppies.

Hard Drive Specialists were showing their cures for the MS-DOS woes — the Two-in-One.

# The Computer Center makes discounts on disk drives

There's never quite enough storage on a new computer system. Almost every MS-DOS program written requires two disk drives just to get up and running.

The Computer Center was selling both internal and external, single- and double-sided disk drives for your favorite machine. They were also discounting almost their entire line of products through special purchases made for the show.

# The Small Computer Company is a big deal

There's a lot of talk about integrated software these days, and much of what we are seeing is close to filling our needs, but there always seems to be something missing. Maybe the answer isn't with the big computer companies, but with the Small Computer Company,

who showed their file Pro 16 package.

file Pro 16 is an off-the-shelf menu-driven electronic filing system, database management system and application developer in a single package. It runs on all the Tandy MS-DOS machines.

# Ross Computer Services with new products

There always seems to be another expansion for MS-DOS computers, and the founder of Ross Computer Services was proud to set up their booth, showing their line of Tandy 1000 and Model 100 products.

### PCM tells its own story

What would a festival be without the host? I guess we'll never know, because PCM, and her sister publications, were out in force. VCR, Rainbow on Tape and the whole line of Falsoft products were also at the booth.

### Hoot your wares

Owlware was showing the deal of the show with the Owl 10,000 PC clones in kit or assembled form. This is a kit computer that fits your budget. You can pay for their labor or, if you're a real hardware hacker, you can buy the kit and save the labor costs.

# The Shack's warehouse

Some of the best deals of the show were in the Radio Shack booth. Terminals for less than \$150, pocket computers with cassette deck and software for less than \$50.

# Spectrum bats a 1000

There are a lot of MS-DOS users moving from their Color Computer up to MS-DOS. Bob Rosen of Spectrum Projects was introducing a way of getting all your files from one machine to another.

The answer lies in CoCo Copy, a utility that reads your TRS-80 Color Computer disks on your MS-DOS computer. You no longer need an MS-DOS computer and the associated \$400 software to carry your work back and forth. Now you can use a \$500 Color Computer system and a \$40 text editor, and have document compatability anywhere you go.

PCM



# BARBAROSSA

The War in Russia 1941-44

ARK ROYAL'S most popular Color Computer wargame is now available on the Tandy 1000 and all IBM compatibles. Hi-res graphics, 100% ML, Barbarossa is the same game raved about in the RAINBOW and HOT COCO (Jan '86), except that the 1000's memory allows room for a host of expanded features. Included are bitmapped logical characters (tanks, infantry, airflottes, cities and terrain), normal and Bliltskrieg movement, airstrikes, supply consideration, unit detail, group transfer, weather, intelligence, (which even tells you which sector your attacking unit is in), patrols, game save and even more. \$24.95, disk. We pay shipping and handling on all prepaid orders in USA. COD charge is \$2.50. Personal checks in US accepted with no shipping delays. Foreign orders send M.O. in US funds. FL residents add 5% sales tax.

Program requires disk, graphics card, 128K.

P. O. Box 14806 Jacksonville, FL 32238 (904) 786-8603

# How to Make Cents of Your MS-DOS System

By William Barden, Jr. PCM Contributing Editor

ere's a program I just wrote to do some simple book-keeping. My Tandy 1000 is giving me bad answers!" my vociferous friend, Fred, announced. "Why doesn't it give me exact results?" he shouted.

"Let's take a look," I offered.

Sure enough, his listing indicated dollar and cents values of \$345.56778, \$34.9766 and other anomalies.

"You really should have a PRINT USING to get a rounded-off value," I

suggested.

"Yeah, but why doesn't the computer give exact results? I'm not doing any division, just adds and subtracts. I realize that if you divide \$100.00 by 12 months, you're going to get \$8.3333..., but you'd think the system would know how to take care of cents automatically ...," his salesperson's voice, usually imbued with adrenaline from listening to a dozen "How to Close the Deal" motivational tapes, died off.

"Oh yeah, here's another thing I

William Barden, Jr. is a master communicator in a field in which he is one of the few recognized experts — microcomputers. A prolific author of more than 27 books on computers and computer programming, Bill also has authored several instructional software projects for Tandy/Radio Shack.

tried," he said, renewed. "This short program gives the wrong results, too." What Fred had showed me is Listing 1.

Listing 1

100 FOR I = 1 TO 10 STEP .1
110 PRINT I
120 NEXT I

A portion of the display for the program is shown here:

7.999995 8.Ø99995 8.199995 8.299996

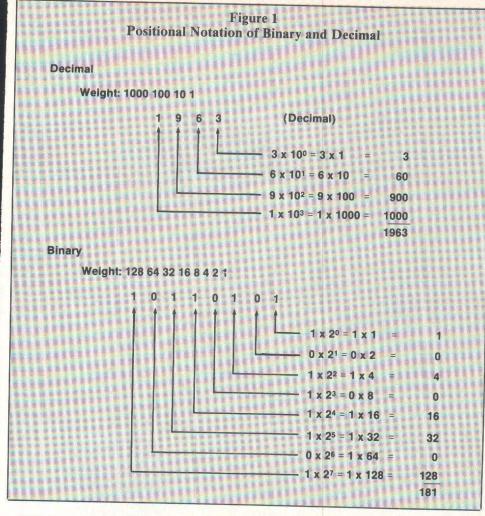
"Why don't I get values of 7.9, 8.0, 8.1 and so forth — look at all the digits!"

"Fred, I've got the answers for you, if you're interested — but it'll mean digging into the internals of BASIC. Are you game?"

"Sure, I'm all ears," he said.

**Back to Binary** 

"First a little binary . . . " Fred rolled his eyes.



"I'll just go through this quickly as I'm sure you've seen it before. Everything in the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000, 3000 and all other Tandy machines, and all other current computers is ultimately represented in binary numbers. Binary numbers have only two digits, zero and one. Because this is an on/off condition, the two binary states can be represented by an electrical charge or no charge, a switch that is on or off, or a magnetized spot on a diskette or no magnetized spot. I'm simplifying here a little bit, but you get the idea. 'Til someone invents a cheap, reliable electronic device that can hold 10 states to represent zero through nine, we're stuck with binary."

"Just as decimal representation represents the decimal digits' positions, a binary number represents the binary digits' positions. Engineers and programmers got tired of using the term "binary digit" about three seconds after the first digital computer was designed, and so you'll always hear the word 'bits' used instead."

"The decimal number 1,963 really represents one times 10 to the third power, nine times 10 to the second

power, six times 10 to the first power and three times 10 to the zero power."

"Zero power — what's that?" Fred interjected.

"Just remember that any number to the zero power is one — 10 to the zero power is one, two to the zero power is one and so forth."

"Binary numbers use the same positional notation scheme as decimal, only here the powers are powers of two. The right-most position is two to the zero power (one) followed by two to the first power (two), two to the second power (four), two to the third power (eight) and so forth. Here's what I mean," I said, as I sketched a diagram (Figure 1).

"You can make the binary number as big as you want by just adding more binary digits to the left, just as you do in decimal numbers. Each digit is another power of two. Here's some equivalent binary and decimal numbers," I said, and jotted the numbers down.

### Integer Numbers in BASIC

"Unfortunately though, BASIC and other languages can't store an unlimited number of bits. Oh, they could make each variable a kind of variable length operand, but it's a lot more convenient to have a fixed number of bits for variables. Since the hardware - the 8088 (or 80186 or 80286) microprocessor and memory - are oriented toward byte operations — eight bits per byte — BASIC uses multiples of bytes to store variables. The simplest variable BASIC uses is an integer variable. Integer variables are 16 bits, or two bytes long. Actually, it's easy to see how BASIC stores integers. Take a look at this program." (See Listing 2.)

"The VARPTR function points to the location of the specified variable. Here we're using A% as an integer variable. The percent size (%) suffix says that the variable is integer, and not the standard "single-precision" default variable type. PEEK lets us read what's in the variable location. As each integer variable is two bytes long, we're doing two PEEKs.

"Here's one strange thing, though, not just peculiar to the Tandy MS-DOS

```
Listing 2

100 B% = 0

110 INPUT A%

120 B% = PEEK(VARPTR(A%)+1)

130 FOR I = 7 TO 0 STEP -1

140 IF (2^I AND B%) <> 0 THEN PRINT "1"; ELSE PRINT "0";

150 NEXT I

160 B% = PEEK(VARPTR(A%))

170 FOR I = 7 TO 0 STEP -1

180 IF (2^I AND B%) <> 0 THEN PRINT "1"; ELSE PRINT "0";

190 NEXT I

200 PRINT

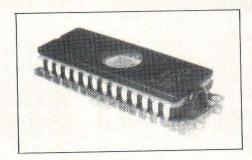
210 GOTO 110
```

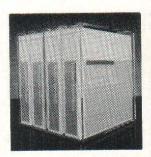
We would like to take this opportunity to introduce ourselves. Although Ross Computer Services is a new name to the pages of this magazine, we are NOT new to computers. We have been suppling computer dealers with many of the products they sell for several years. We have decided to end that relationship, and to sell directly to you, the end user.

ROMDSK. 8K or 32K CUSTOM expansion rom for the TRS-80 Model 100. Custom programmed with YOUR programs.

Call or Write ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES

For Ordering Information





| The SMART | Software System, from Innovative Softwear.  DATA MANAGER  WORD PROCESSOR  SPREADSHEET (With Graphics)  SPELLCHECKER | \$395.00 |
|-----------|---|----------|
| The SMART | SYSTEM*   | \$895.00 |

\*The SMART Software System includes: The Smart Data Manager, The Smart Spreadsheet with Graphics, and The Smart Word Processor, and can only be sold as a system, not as individual products. The smart Software System includes built in asynchronous communications and personal time management programs.

### BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

| INTERNATIONAL  |  |
|--|--|
| Turbo Tutor  | Superkey   |
| Turbo Pascal with 8087 \$109.90 Turbo Pascal with BCD \$109.90 | (NOT copy-protected) \$ 84.95<br>Traveling SideKick      |
| Turbo Pascal 3.0 with both 8087 & BDC                          | (when available) \$ 69.95*                               |
| Turbo Database Toolbox \$ 54.95 Turbo Graphix Toolbox \$ 54.95 | Traveling SideKick with SideKick (NCP) \$125.00          |
| Turbo Editor Toolbox \$ 69.95                                  | Turbo Lightning \$ 99.95<br>Reflex: The Analyst \$ 99.95 |
| *Traveling SideKick should be available                        | by the time you read this ad.                            |



### MERCURY 300/ 1200 MODEM

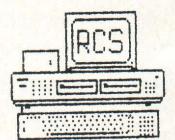
Mercury 300/1200 auto-answer/auto-dial, HAYES compatible

MODEM. Uses the industry standard AT command \$199.95

SPECIAL



Ross Computer Services is a division of a company that has been in business for over 54 years. We are not likely to fold our tents, and steal into the night. We will sell only the *highest quality hardware and software*. Though our initial offering is limited, we will be constantly adding to our product line, again, adding only products of the highest quality.



# ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES (816) 363-2545

Hours: 8:30 to 5:00 After 5:00 you will reach our order line BBS



1800 W. 91st Place . Kansas City, MO 64114

systems, but to all 8088-type microcomputers. The two bytes are stored in memory in reverse order — the 'least significant' first, followed by the 'most significant.' The most significant byte holds larger powers of two. This program first converts one byte to binary and then the other for a display of the 16 bits.

"Here are some sample displays of integer values."

? 23 999999999999919111 ?199 999999999991199199 ?32767 91111111111111111 ? 32768 Overflow in 199

Notice that at a decimal value of 32,767, the corresponding binary is 011111111111111 in 16 bits. The next bit (the zero) represents the 32,768th position (two to the power of 15). However, when 32,768 (equivalent to 10000000000000000 in binary) is entered, "overflow" results. The reason for this is that BASIC allows positive integer values of only zero (0000000000000000) through +32,767 (011111111111111). If BASIC doesn't see a sign, it assumes a positive number. The 16th bit is used as a "sign" bit. For the values above, the sign bit is a zero for positive. Let's see what happens when a negative integer value is entered:

### ? -1 111111111111111111

Here, the 16th bit was used. But if it represents a sign bit of one, or negative, why is the remainder of the number all ones instead of 00000000000001?

Two's Complement

|            | Figure Sample Binary |                               |
|------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Binary     | Decimal              | Binary Weights                |
| 1          | 1=                   |                               |
| 10         | 2=                   | 2                             |
| 111        | 7=                   | 4+2+1                         |
| 1010       | 10.=                 | 8+2                           |
| 11100      | 28 =                 | 16 + 8 + 4                    |
| 101011     | 43 =                 | 32 + 8 + 2 + 1                |
| 1101110    | 110 =                | 64 + 32 + 8 + 4 + 2           |
| 10110001   | 177 =                | 128 + 32 + 16 + 1             |
| 101011111  | 351 =                | 256 + 64 + 16 + 8 + 4 + 2 + 1 |
| 1011011011 | 731 =                | 512 + 128 + 64 + 16 + 8 + 2 + |
| 0110000111 | 1415 =               | 1024 + 256 + 128 + 4 + 2 + 1  |

— and then one is added to the result. The number -23, for example, would be derived from +23 as follows. I did some more sketching and come up with what's in Figure 3.

Figure 3

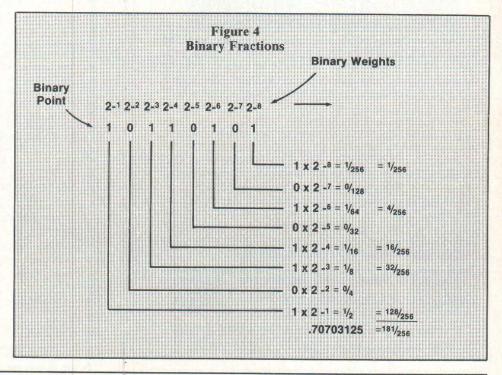
0000000000000010111 +23
11111111111101000 all zeros to ones and all ones to zeros
+1 add one

1111111111111101001 -23 in two's complement

"That's a complicated, crazy scheme," Fred ventured.

"Crazy? Well, certainly harder to work with from a programmer's standpoint, but commonplace in computers." Here are some more examples:

> ? -2 11111111111111111 ? -1ØØ 11111111119Ø1119Ø ? -32767 1ØØØØØØØØØØØØØØØØ ? -32768 1ØØØØØØØØØØØØØØØØØ



Note that in this scheme the sign bit for negative numbers is always a one. Also, the maximum negative number that can be held is -32,768, one more in magnitude than +32,767.

Fractions in Binary

Integer numbers in binary are not too hard to understand, but what about fractions? Any number base can represent fractions as well as integer numbers, and that applies to binary as well. The powers of two in a fraction, though, are reciprocal powers of two -2-1, 2-2, 2-3, and so forth. Another way of expressing reciprocals is 1/21, 1/21, 1/23... Whereas integer bit positions represent weights of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and so forth, fractional bit positions represent ½, ¼, ½, ½, 1/16, 1/32 and other reciprocal powers of two. The scheme works like this (Figure 4).

Single-Precision Numbers

Integer numbers can be used for many operations where you don't need

large magnitudes. The default numeric variable type in BASIC, however, is single-precision. It's what you get when a variable name is specified without a suffix such as '%' (integer) or '#' (doubleprecision).

The idea behind single-precision is to allow you to hold a wide range of both

### Listing 3 100 B%-0 110 INPUT A 120 B% -PEEK (VARPTR(A)+3) 130 FOR I = 7 TO 0 STEP -1 150 NEXT I PEEK(VARPTR(A)+2) 160 B% -170 FOR I - 7 TO 0 STEP -1 18Ø IF (2^I AND B%) Ø THEN PRINT "1"; ELSE PRINT "Ø"; 190 NEXT I 200 PRINT 210 B% = PEEK(VARPTR(A)+1) 220 FOR I = 7 TO 0 STEP -1 230 IF (2^I AND B%) Ø THEN PRINT "1"; ELSE PRINT "0"; 240 NEXT I 250 B% = PEEK(VARPTR(A)) 260 FOR I = 7 TO 0 STEP -1 270 IF (2^I AND B%) 0 THEN PRINT "1"; ELSE PRINT "0"; 28Ø NEXT I 290 PRINT 300 GOTO 100



Use your Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 or Model 100/200 to improve your performance at the track! Separate programs for Thoroughbreds, Harness horses and Greyhounds rank the horses or dogs in each race. Handicap a race in minutes, even if you've never handicapped a race before

All the data you need is readily available in the thoroughbred Racing Form, harness or dog track program. We even provide diagrams showing you where to find the information you need! Data entry is quick and easy. Our manual shows you how to bet, when to bet and when to sit out—one of the real secrets of good handicapping.

Thoroughbred, Harness or Greyhound Handicapper, \$49.95 each on T1K disk. Thoroughbred and Harness only, \$49.95 each on Model 100/200 tape. Any two for \$74.95, all three \$99.95. You can buy a more expensive handicapper, but you can't buy a better one!



Federal Hill Software 8134 Scotts Level Rd. Baltimore, MD 21208



Toll Free (Orders Only) 800-245-6228 For Information Call 301-521-4886

### TRAINING GUIDE for IBM-PC and TRS-80

Become an expert in the advanced word processing techniques in just a few hours. Develop skills that can be applied to any of the best selling word processors, no matter which system you decide to buy. Includes program disk so you learn quickly by doing. The training guide and training program disk (a \$50.00 value) will be sent to you absolutely free, with no obligation, upon receipt of this filled out coupon. Offer good for a limited time.

| Į. | Le  | Scrip | t W | ord  | Pro  | cessi | ng S | Syst      | ems   |
|----|-----|-------|-----|------|------|-------|------|-----------|-------|
| P  | .0. | Box   | 361 | 136  | , Me | Ibou  | rne, | FL        | 32936 |
|    |     |       |     | 44 - |      |       |      | artesi b. |       |

(or call 1-305-259-9397)

| pe | OI C | OIII | pu  | ter | sys | ten | ١. |
|----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| -  | IDA  | 00   | INT |     | IDO | 4   |    |

- □ IBM-PC/XT/AT/PC jr
- ☐ TANDY-1000
- ☐ TANDY-2000
- ☐ TRS-80 1/3/4/4P □ TRS-80 2/12/16

☐ TANDY-1200

Name

Address

City

State Zip

Telephone

\*(Computer names are tradenames and/or trademarks of their respective

integer and mixed numbers that contain an integer and fraction. Also, since only about 4½ decimal digits can be specified in integer, single-precision extends the precision to seven decimal digits.

As in integer, we can use the VARPTR to investigate the format of single-precision numbers. See Listing 3.

The code in Listing 3 does pretty much the same as the previous code for investigating integers — it prints out four bytes instead of two bytes, however. The bytes are also rearranged somewhat, as shown in Figure 5.

The four bytes displayed represent a single-precision number and its a little more complicated than integer format, as it uses binary fractions and also an "exponent."

### Scientific Notation

The single-precision number is very similar to scientific notation used in chemistry, physics, mathematics and other sciences. Scientific notation is used primarily to get rid of a lot of leading or trailing zeros and to make computations easier. It was especially valuable in the days before computers when there were a lot of hand computations done.

As an example, consider the number of inches to the moon. The moon is roughly 238,000 miles from the earth, so the number of inches is 238,000 miles x 5280 feet/mile x 12 inches/ft = 15,079,680,000 inches.

Is there an easier way to express this number? The way used in scientific notation is to "normalize" the number to a single integer digit and a fraction by using a power of 10 exponent:

 $15,079,680,000. \times 100 = 1.5079680 \times 1010.$ 

To get the power of 10, just count off decimal places and use the count as the exponent. For every place counted to the left, add one to the exponent; the exponent starts with zero, as 10 to the zero power is one.

Here's another example. Consider how large a square inch is in acres. One acre/(43,560 square feet x 144 square inches/square foot) = 0.0000001531 acres/square inch.

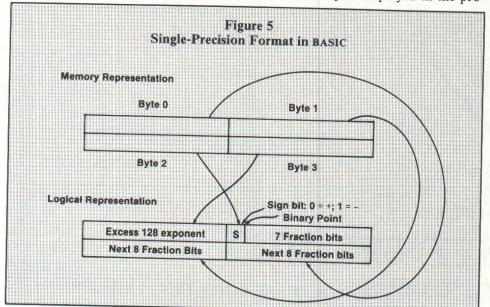
To get the scientific notation of this number, count off decimal digit positions to the right of the decimal point and subtract one from power of ten exponent, starting with zero: 0.00000001531 x 100 = 1.531 x 10-7.

When large and small numbers are represented in scientific notation, they can be easily manipulated — multiplying two numbers involves multiplying the fractional part and adding exponents, while dividing two numbers involves dividing the fractional part and subtracting exponents:  $1.5 \times 10^5 / 2.5 \times 10^2 = 1.5 / 2.5 \times 10^{(5-2)} = 0.6 \times 10^3$ .

BASIC allows you to use a form of scientific notation for single-precision variables with the 'E' format. The number 15,079,680,000 = 1.5079680 x 10<sup>10</sup> is expressed in BASIC as 1.5E10, or similar forms, such as 15E+9. The number 0.0000001595 = 1.594 x 10-<sup>7</sup> is expressed as 1.594E-7. In these forms, the "10," or base of the power, is understood.

# Single-Precision Floating Point versus Scientific Notation

The four bytes displayed in the pro-



gram I just showed you are also broken down into a mixed number and an exponent. In BASIC's single-precision format, however, the exponent is a power of two instead of 10. The mixed number is actually a fraction with the binary point to the extreme left (see Figure 5).

Let's take an example. Suppose we wanted to represent the decimal number 213.75. From conversion tables or conversion methods, you can convert 213 in decimal to 11010101 binary. The fractional part of the number is equivalent to binary 0.11, equal to ½ + ¼ or 34 or .75. The complete binary number with binary point is 11010101.11.

The next step is to convert to the form of scientific notation used in single-precision numbers in BASIC, with a power of two and no integer portion. We can do this by moving the binary point to the right and simultaneously adding one to a power of two:

11010101.11 × 2° 1101010.111 × 2° 110101.0111 × 2° 11010.10111 × 2° 1101.010111 × 2° 110.1010111 × 2° 11.01010111 × 2° 1.101010111 × 2° 1.101010111 × 2° 1.101010111 × 2°

Entering 213.75 into the program above, we get:

? 213.75 19991999991919191 1199999999999999

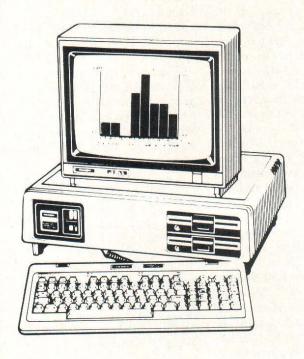
The first bit of the fraction is missing on purpose. Microsoft uses a scheme that says, in effect, the first bit to the right of the binary point will always be a one bit, so why not simply discard it? The advantage of discarding the first bit is that it squeezes an extra bit of pre-



### ELECTRONICS

TRS-80 Model 2000 by Tandy"

**MS-DOS Based** 



TRS-80° Model 100 by Radio Shack



### **Computer System**

| 256K MOD2000 W/MONO MONITOR          |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 256K MOD2000 W/COLOR MONITOR 1629.00 |   |
| 256K MOD 1200 HD 2 DR                |   |
| 128K MOD 1000 W/MONO 1 DR 759.00     |   |
| 128K MOD 1000 W/COLOR 2 DR1099.00    |   |
| 256K MOD 1000 W/HARD DISK            |   |
| 24K MOD 100 PORT399.00               |   |
| 24K MOD 200 PORT                     |   |
| 64K MOD 4D 2 DR                      |   |
| 512K MOD 6000 2DR1849.00             | ) |
| 512K MOD 6000 w/15MEG HD             | ) |
| 15 MEG HARD DISK1119.00              | ) |
| 35 MEG HARD DISK2059.00              |   |
| DMP 105 PRINTER145.00                |   |
| DMP 2200 PRINTER1149.00              |   |
| DMP 130 PRINTER249.00                |   |
| DMP 430 PRINTER585.00                |   |
| DMP 2100P PRINTER1019.00             |   |
| CGP 220 COLOR PRINTER                | ) |
| DWP 510 PRINTER999.00                |   |
| TRACTOR DWP 210                      |   |
| TRACTOR DWP II/510                   |   |
| TRACTOR FEED DMP2100P                |   |
| PARALLEL PRINTER SWITCH96.00         |   |
| PARALLEL PRINTER CONTROLLER          |   |
| PARALLEL PRINTER CABLE29.00          |   |
| DISK VIDEO INTERFACE                 |   |
| 32K MOD 600 PORTABLE                 |   |
| 512K MOD 3000                        | J |
|                                      |   |

100% RS COMPONENTS NO FOREIGN DRIVES OR MEMORY FULL WARRANTY
ALL RS SOFTWARE 20% OFF CATALOG PRICE
CASHIERS CHECK OR MONEY ORDER MUST ACCOMPANY ALL ORDERS

(817) 825-4027

NOCONA ELECTRONICS • BOX 593 • NOCONA, TX 76255

But what about the exponent? Why is it 10001000 instead of 0001000 or eight, the proper power for the example of 213.75? The reason is that Microsoft uses a form of exponent representation called "excess 128." In this format, 128, or binary 10000000, is added to the eight bits of the exponent. To reconvert, we have to subtract the 128 once again. In this case (10001000 - 10000000) equals 00001000, the proper exponent value. Actually, just flipping the leading bit will do the subtraction. Since both positive and negative powers of two must be represented in the exponent, the excess 128 scheme provides a range of positive and negative exponents that look something like Figure 6.

```
Figure 6

11111111 = 011111111 = 2+127
11111110 = 011111110 = 2+126

10000011 = 00000011 = 2+2
10000010 = 00000010 = 2+2
10000001 = 00000001 = 2+2
10000000 = 00000000 = 20
01111111 = 111111111 = 2-2
01111110 = 111111110 = 2-2
01111110 = 111111110 = 2-3

.

00000001 = 10000001 = 2-127
00000000 = 100000000 = 2-120
```

Trying the negative of 213.75, we get:

```
? -213.75
1000100011010101
110000000000000000
```

This example is identical to the first, except that the sign bit represents a negative fraction. Note that in the case of single-precision numbers, two's complete is not used — it's the sign/magnitude form we discussed before.

The examples so far have been greater than zero. Let's try an example in which the exponent is negative (see Figure 7).

| Figure 7                  |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| 0.00146484375             |           |
| decimal = 0.000<br>binary | 000000011 |
| 0.00000000011             | x 2°      |
| 0.0000000011              | x 2-4     |
| 0.000000011               | × 2-2     |
| 0.00000011                | × 2-7     |
| 0.0000011                 | × 2*      |
| 0.000011                  | × 2-5     |
| 0.00011                   | x 2-5     |
| 0.0011                    | x 2-7     |
| 0.011                     | x 2-*     |
| 0.11                      | × 2- 9    |
| ? Ø.ØØ14648437            | 5         |
| 91119111919999            | 1ØØ       |
| рроророророророро         |           |

```
Figure 8

11110111 Original
00001000 After changing all ones to
zeros and all zeros to ones
+1 Adding one
00001001 Final exponent represents 2-9
```

# The Range and Precision of Single-Precision

Integer numbers can represent a range of values from -32,768 through +32,767 with about 4½ decimal digits of precision. Single-precision numbers, though, have a much greater range because of the powers of two represented. The maximum power of two is +127, the minimum -128. The value of 2<sup>127</sup> is about 1.7 x 10<sup>38</sup> and the value of 2<sup>-128</sup> is about 3.4 x 10<sup>-38</sup>, making the range of single-precision numbers about 10<sup>-38</sup> through 10<sup>+38</sup>.

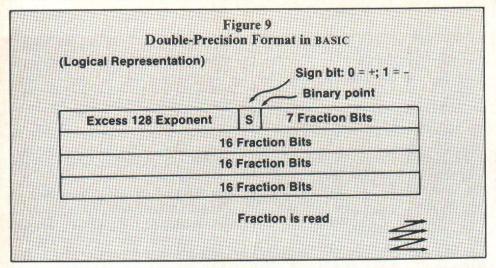
The *precision* of single-precision numbers can be found by looking at the

### Now What about that .1 Increment?

The way this discussion first started was investigating why BASIC couldn't provide exact answers. You can see now that it provides exact answers if you limit yourself to integer values of 4½ digits. Any result produced by single-precision, though, is not going to be exact, unless it's a power of two to begin with. Take the original example, adding 0.1 to a count. Any fractional decimal number can be converted to binary by multiplying by two and using the integer to the left of the decimal point as the binary digit. In this case we have:

|  |              | WE 114    |             |        |
|--|--------------|-----------|-------------|--------|
|  |              |           |             | M/R    |
|  |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u>                             |              |           |             |        |
| 0 2                                    |              |           |             |        |
| $\mathbf{x} 2$                         | $H_{\rm BH}$ |           |             |        |
| 0← <u>x 2</u>                          |              |           |             |        |
| 11111111111111111111111111111111111111 |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u>                             | March        |           |             |        |
| O. O                                   |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u>                             |              |           |             |        |
| 1+-7.6                                 |              |           |             |        |
| 1                                      |              |           |             |        |
| x 2                                    |              |           |             | HH     |
| 1+2                                    |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u><br>0− .4                    |              |           |             |        |
| 0-74                                   |              |           |             |        |
|  |              |           |             | 1777   |
| <u> </u>                               |              | Maria.    |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u><br>0− .8                    |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u><br>1← .6                    |              | lliniilli |             |        |
|  |              |           |             |        |
|  |              |           |             |        |
| <u>x 2</u><br>1← .2                    |              |           |             |        |
| 1+ .2                                  | Mindi        | Maria da  | lassiiliili | liidh  |
| $\times 2$                             |              |           |             |        |
| 0 <del>- x 2</del> .4                  |              |           |             |        |
| x 2                                    |              |           |             |        |
|  |              |           |             | uille. |
|  |              |           |             | HARRY. |

From the above, it looks like 0.1 in binary is going to be a repeating series of the form 0.000110011001100... This is verified when we use the single-precision program to look at an entry of 0.1:



? Ø.1 Ø11111Ø1Ø1ØØ11ØØ 11ØØ11ØØ11ØØ11Ø1

The error in this representation is one part in 2<sup>24</sup>, or one part in 16,777,216. It's this error that leads to values of 3.099999 instead of 3.1. Over a long run of increments the effects of the error is even more obvious, as the error is accumulative. Running the program in Listing 4 and looking at the final value, we see 99.99904 instead of the expected 100, an error of about one part in 10,000.

```
Listing 4

100 FOR I = 1 TO 100 STEP .1

110 PRINT I

120 NEXT I
```

### How to Deal with BASIC Errors

The errors in BASIC and other languages are not going to go away. In most cases, they're not even bothersome—
it's only when you need exact accuracy that single-precision errors are important. For good customer relations with an accounting package, for example, it's nice to have the cents balanced to the penny.

One partial solution to the problem is to use double-precision variables instead of single-precision variables. Double-precision variables have the format shown in Figure 9.

Here the exponent part is the same, but an additional four bytes have been added for the fractional part of the number, making the total number of fractional bits 56. There'll still be an error, but it will be one place in 256, about one place in 16 decimal digits.

The total number of decimal digits with 56 bits is also about 16 decimal digits. You'll be able to do a large number of calculations before any effects of accumulative error are felt. As an example, look at this increment (Listing 5).

```
Listing 5

3000 I# - 1: INC# - .1
3010 I# = I# + INC#: PRINT I#
3020 GOTO 3010
```

After 4,940 iterations (repeats) of this loop, the value printed stands at 494.0000073462725 instead of 494, an error of about one place in eight decimal places. If the number represented dollars and cents, you could keep the cents accurate, provided you did rounding, as numbers such as 493.9999957575999 are equally likely — the same error, but in the opposite direction.

Rounding is easy if you use PRINT USING — it rounds automatically. If the number kept internally is 493. 9999957575999, for example, doing a 100 PRINT USING "\$\$#,###.##; "AMT would print \$494.00.

In the increment example (Listing 5), you never see an amount other than one representing dollar multiples of .10 — you'd see \$92.40, \$92.50, \$92.60, etc.

Another way to get an absolute precision is to use a separate variable for cents and dollar amounts. If the amounts handled are never greater than seven digits, and only addition, subtraction and multiplication are to be done, you can use single-precision for the dollar amounts. The dollar amounts will be exact for values up to \$9,999,999. The cents values can be held in another single precision variable. Of course, it does make calculations a little laborious (see Listing 6).

Is there such a thing as absolute precision? One scheme is BCD, or binary-coded-decimal. In this method of representing numbers, four bits hold these values:

```
0000 = 0

0001 = 1

0010 = 2

0011 = 3

0100 = 4

0101 = 5

0110 = 6

0111 = 7

1000 = 8

1001 = 9
```

Combinations of bits other than these (1010, 1011, 1100, 1101, 1110 and 1111) ordinarily allowed in binary, are not allowed for BCD. A BCD number may be as long as necessary, with two decimal digits represented per byte. Additions, subtractions, multiplications and divisions are done in BCD fashion. Many early computers were BCD machines, but binary representation became the de facto standard years ago. BCD can be implemented in BASIC with some trouble and loss of speed. It's a better bet in assembly language, where there are special BCD instructions, or in higher languages like Borland's Turbo PASCAL, which offers a BCD option for MS-DOS machines.

"And so, that's about all I know on the subject of why BASIC can't represent numbers exactly. Any questions, Fred?" I asked, realizing I hadn't heard a peep out of him for several minutes.

Fred was fast asleep, with a smile on his face. Probably dreaming about killings in the time-share condominium field, I thought. "Wake up, Fred," I said.

"Mpph. Oh, guess I must have dozed off during the last part of your diatribe on single-precision. Forget it — I'll just use *Lotus* instead." □

```
Listing 6

100 NEWDOL = NEWDOL + TRANSDOL 'find new dollar amt

110 NEWCNTS = NEWCNTS + TRANSCNTS 'find new cents amt

120 IF NEWCNTS > 100 THEN NEWDOL =

NEWDOL + 1: NEWCNTS = NEWCNTS - 100 'bump dollars
```

A screwdriver, 10 minutes and a \$25 chip are all that's needed to increase your 1000's speed by 10 to 24 percent

# Supercharge your Tandy 1000

By Brian H. Alsop

hat's faster than a speeding PC XT? A Tandy 1000 is—
if you replace its 8088 central processor with a NEC V-20. Tests show that one can expect up to 24 percent faster calculations with the NEC CPU. For \$25, it's the best bargain in speed since the \$8 crystal for the PC AT. This article describes the installation and testing of the V-20 in the Tandy 1000. Actually, testing took longer than installation. Anybody with a screwdriver and two fingers can do the installation.

### Purchase and Installation

My V-20 CPU was purchased from Exec-PC, P.O. Box 11191, Shorewood, WI 53211. It arrived three working days after purchase. The replacement CPU comes with complete instructions for replacing the CPU in the PC XT. The instructions apply as well to the Tandy 1000 — except the 8088 CPU is located differently and the case is removed differently. Follow Exec-PC's instructions with the following changes.

Brian Alsop is an engineer working on introducing personal computers into the engineering work environment. He is a pilot and holds an amateur radio operator's license. Before doing anything, unplug the power cord, keyboard and other cables attached to the Tandy 1000. Wait about 30 seconds. Unscrew the two front panel screws and slide the cabinet forward.

In the Tandy 1000, the 8088 CPU is located in a front-to-back line with the middle expansion slot. It is clearly marked "8088" as well as with some Tandy numbers.

Follow the 8088 removal instructions provided. It is particularly important to bend the pins of the NEC V-20 inward so that it will fit in the socket. ICs are normally shipped with their pins angled outward. The instructions suggest two ways to bend the pins to fit. A better way is to set the IC on a flat surface with one row of pins on the surface. Gently roll the IC to bend the pins in the proper direction. This keeps all pins in a line. Repeat the process for the other row of pins. Compare them to the removed 8088. When the two show the same pin spacing, plug the V-20 in as described. The notch should be toward the front panel. The circuit board has the notch position indicated as well.

Carefully inspect the installation for pins that are bent or not inserted. Push the IC down as far as it can go. Mine first went in and then popped in even further with a little more force. Slide on the cover and test the installation.

# GFOW Ups

Wondering where to grow?

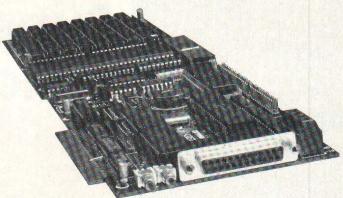
Why not get IBM compatibility with Tandy's 1200, or the new 3000, and take your OS-9 programs with you?

TLM's PC68K puts the 68000/68010 processor and Microware's OS-9 together in any IBM, or compatible, PC/XT/AT system, providing the best of both worlds with fully concurrent PC/68000 operation.

- Powerful languages such as BASIC09, PASCAL and C
- DYNACALC for spread sheet processing
- The power of the 68000/68010
- The price/performance and flexibility of the Tandy 1200 and 3000

TLM's PC68K...A great family to grow up with!

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines DYNACALC is a registered trademark of Minutes Systems Center OS-9 is a registered trademark of Minutes Systems Center CPM 88K is a registered trademark of the Digital Research Corp MK68000 MK68010 are registered trademarks of Motoroia MK18000 MK68010 are registered trademarks of Motoroia MK18000 MK68010 are registered trademarks of Motoroia



CLOCK SPEED

8/10/12.5 MHZ Without wait states

### HARDWARE

2 Parallel Ports 3-9 Serial Ports 68881 Floating point co-processor (optional)

Memory mapped dual port bus for high speed DMA transfers Real time clock with battery backup

Up to 16 boards can run concurrently from one AT/XT/PC bus

#### MEMORY

1-2 MB OF RAM (1 MB on board standard) 8K-32K of ROM 2K-8K of battery backed RAM

### **MULTI-USER**

3-9 users (3 standard)
High speed "Tick" timer with 10ms
accuracy for efficient multi-user
time slicing.

### **OPERATING SYSTEMS**

OS-9 (Multi-user UNIX look-alike) C/PM-68K (popular single user OS) Both support concurrent access to PC DOS

#### SOFTWARE

Software selectable OS environment IBM Color/Mono Graphics Support Local and Global disk caching for maximum speed and efficient data transfer

### COMMUNICATIONS

Powerful asynchronous/ synchronous data communications capability Bisynchronous SNA 3270, X.25, etc.

### **MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES**

Remote and Local reset (hardware or software selectable) Remote and Local Non-maskable Interrupts (NMI) Stand alone hardware capability (without AT/XT/PC support)



Testing and Using It

Now for the fun. Plug in the Tandy 1000, keyboard and monitor. Turn the monitor on. After it's warmed up, turn the Tandy 1000 on. The amount of installed memory should immediately be displayed. If it is not, quickly turn off the Tandy 1000 — you made some error that might or might not cost \$25 to fix; inspect the installation for bent or uninserted pins. If the proper amount of memory is displayed, you've been successful.

Tighten the two front screws and connect all peripherals. The V-20 is advertised to be 100 percent compatible with 8088 software. It gets its increase in speed by using fewer instructions to perform memory reads and writes as well as some other operations.

I've tested this unit with BASIC, FOR-TRAN and compiled BASIC programs created before V-20 installation. Several commercial programs were also tested successfully.

Table 1 shows the percentage improvements obtained in BASIC with the V-20 installed. Pure math operations such as addition and multiplication were sped up 24 percent. All input-

output operations to disk were no faster. The few FORTRAN problems tested yielded a 10 to 15 percent improvement. The word processor program used seemed to display new pages appreciably faster. Unfortunately, the long wait for the system to boot up is no faster. Expect at least a 25 percent improvement in input-output to a virtual disk.

Note that the Tandy 1000 is now at least 15 percent faster than the stock PC

Is it worth it? I'd say yes — if you work a lot in BASIC. I don't know about FORTRAN or assembly language. If a job takes seconds, the benefit is probably not worth the cost. If you run jobs that take tens of minutes (a big spreadsheet) then even a 10 percent savings is worth it. You decide.

Now for the bonus. Exec-PC allows you 10 days free access to over 3,000 free programs on their bulletin board. You certainly can't lose with this speed-up kit!

| Table 1. | Computer Spec | ed Comparisons |
|----------|---------------|----------------|
|          |               |                |

| Operation     | <b>Tandy 1000</b> | Tandy 1000/V20 | PC XT | PC AT |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------|-------|-------|
| Subtract      | 41                | 33             | 38    | 15    |
| Add           | 41                | 33             | 38    | 15    |
| Multiply      | 43                | 31             | 40    | 15    |
| Divide        | 43                | 31             | 49    | 19    |
| I/O Floppy    | 27                | 27             | 25    | 14    |
| I/O Hard Disk | 19                | 19             | 20    | 8     |

Notes: 1) Times are in seconds

2) 10,000 math operations

3) I/O problem read/write of a file containing 1,000 lines of "HI THERE"

PCM

### MEET THE WIZARD™

Quality / Price / Performance Guaranteed

Easy to use! \$29.95 for any one package 9.95 for each additional

For TANDY 1000, 1200, 2000, 3000 and Compatibles

- 1. RAMDISK Transform your spare memory into superfast disk(s). You specify size and number. \* NEW \* replace your old ramdisk software. and Ours has automatic timed backup. BETTER Never again lose your ramdisk data.
- 2. UNDELETE Plus Recover deleted files, graphics display of directory tree, rename directory, find files in any directory, display sorted check files, change file attributes, and more (10 programs in
- 3. SNAPSHOT Instantly save and display up to 99 text screens. Great for debugging, Help screens,
- 4. XTEND Instantly recall, edit and execute your last 30 DOS commands. Execute multiple commands with one keystroke. (Macro facilities). Makes DOS easier!
- 5. GRAFIX Send graphics screen image to printer. You set printout size/density. (for most printers)
- 6. FONTIX Set printer fonts, tabs, margins, etc. Automatically produce paginated printouts and structured Basic listings. (for most printers)

WIZARD Utilities P.O. Box 714 Sudbury, MA 01776

800-622-4070 800-942-7317 in ILL. \$3.00 ship & handling in Mass add 5% tax

### LOW LOW PRICES

**Hard Disk Drives** Floppy Disk Drives Star Printers **Anchor Modems** Diskettes Color Computer Dr Ø SPECIAL

IBM XT COMPATIBLE 2 FLOPPY DRIVES 1 10 MEG HARD DISK MONOCHROME OR COLOR CARD 256 K MEMORY EXPANDIBLE TO 640 K \$1195.00

CALL US TODAYII 617-278-6555 DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED. ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-635-0300

617-278-6555



TRUE DATA PRODUCTS 9 South Main St. We welcome Uxbridge, Mass 01569 Visa/Master Charge (617) 234-7047 Checks (allow 2 weeks for clearing) . COD. Add \$200

HOURS MON SAT 9 6(EST) 617-278-6555



With any collection of public domain programs, the name of the game is . . .

# Share and Share Alike

Kevin Nickols MS-DOS SIG Manager

all the features of the Delphi MS-DOS SIG, it's the database that can prove the most valuable to the members. This is where you can share the programs you write with other users, and where you can download programs yourself — everything from short utilities to some of the finest full-featured terminal programs available anywhere.

But the MS-DOS SIG database is a collection of programs uploaded and submitted by the members. In other words, it takes a lot of member participation to build a really good collection. The more all the members are willing to participate, the better the database collection will become.

For this reason, let's look at the process of uploading a file to your Workspace in the SIG, the first step in sharing programs with other Tandy users.

The first thing you have to do is get the program transferred, over the telephone line, to the Delphi host. Now, a high-speed data transfer can be an intimidating, mind-boggling thing if you try to put too much thought into it. But in practice, it couldn't be more simple.

Any program uploading to the SIG must be done in the area known as your Workspace. At the MS-DOS SIG prompt, type DA to enter into the database and then select one of the topics by typing in the first few letters. (Remember that it really doesn't matter which topic is selected; you can still submit a program to any of the other topics.) From here you can enter the Workspace by typing WD.

Inside the Workspace, you will find that it is nothing more than a file storage area, just like a hard or floppy disk. Many of the MS-DOS file commands you're already familiar with function just the same as they do on your computer. You can rename a file with REN, copy a file with COPY, get a directory with DIR, and the DOS question mark (?) and asterisk (\*) wild cards function the same, too.

There are actually more ways than one to upload a file, depending on what type of file it is, what protocols your own terminal program supports, and even personal preference. If you want to upload a pure ASCII text file or BASIC program saved in ASCII, you can upload it as an ASCII transfer. Just type UP filename, then respond with "no" when the system asks whether you want a line feed sent after every line. Begin the ASCII transfer on your terminal and you will see all of the characters start flowing across the screen as if you were typing them in yourself. When the file has finished, send a CONTROL-Z to close the file.

Now the ASCII transfer is fine in many cases, particularly for short messages, but there is no error-checking going on during the transfer. If your telephone connection is noisy, you can wind up with characters in the receiving file that shouldn't be there. So you can see, for something critical like a BASIC program, this is not a very reliable method of transfer even though it is ASCII.

Enter the error-checking protocols, Xmodem and Kermit (not the only two, by any means, but two of the most popular and the only ones currently supported by Delphi). When transferring binary files, it is necessary to use one of these protocols, but you should also go this route when transferring ASCII files if an error-free transfer is imperative. Under these protocols, your computer quickly sends a block of data, then communicates with the host computer to see if the block received is exactly like the one sent. If not, it resends the same block again and keeps trying until it gets it right or the transfer is aborted.

To begin an Xmodem upload, enter your Workspace and type XUP filename. When asked whether it is a text or binary file, answer appropriately. In a couple of seconds, the system will tell you "OK, send." From here, it's up to you to begin the transfer on your computer. When it has begun properly, your terminal program will probably display information about each block as it is transferred so you know everything is moving along successfully.

For a Kermit upload to your Workspace, type KUP. Notice that it is not necessary to specify the filename. You can if you want to, but Kermit transfers the proper filename, along with other information, in the file header. Here, too, the system asks whether you will be sending only text files; answer yes or no and begin the transfer on your machine.

Now, you may have noticed the word "only" above and wondered about it. This is because, with Kermit, you can do "batch" transfers as well as single files. For instance, you can upload \*.BAS and transfer every BASIC program that happens to be on the disk in your default drive at once. The only catch to this is that you cannot mix ASCII and binary files in the same batch transfer.

OK, so the command to begin an ASCII transfer is UP, an Xmodem transfer is XUP and a Kermit transfer is KUP. Simple enough, right? Just enter the MS-DOS SIG, go into your Workspace and upload a short test file using each of the protocols. Next month we'll look at some of the things you can do with a file after it has been uploaded.

This programming tip comes from Barry Erick of Dallas, Pennsylvania. It is a method for turning the caps lock on and off from within a BASIC program running on a Tandy 1000 or

DEF SEG=Ø: POKE 1Ø47, PEEK(1Ø47)

OR 64 'Caps Lock On

DEF SEG=Ø: POKE 1047, PEEK (1047)

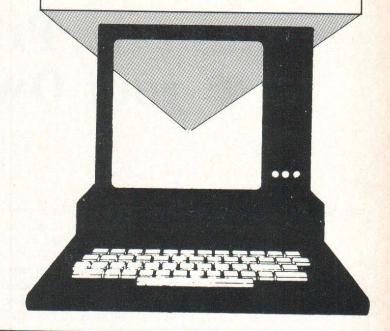
AND 32 'Caps Lock Off

Send your hints and tips to PCM Helpful Hints, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059. Selected winners will receive \$10 upon publication.

### Correction for Graphics Screen Dump

There was a line omitted from the listing of Graphics Screen Dump, by Peter T. Lee (March, 1986). The missing line and the lines directly above and below it are listed here.

ØD2Ø:Ø15D Ø1D8 ADD AX, BX ØD2Ø:Ø15F 89C1 MOV CX, AX ØD2Ø:Ø161 2E CS:



#### For Your MSDOS Computer Tandy 1000/1200/2000/3000 and PCs

#### RAMDISK

Use spare memory to <u>simulate one or more super-fast</u> disks. Any size. Greatly speed up existing applications. Appears to programs as a disk, but gives instant access. Highly efficient, compact, and thoroughly tested. Includes program to install and change RAMDISK size, and RAMDISK I/O access report.

#### **FULLBACK**

#### A Perfect File Backup System !!!

Finally, an easy to use backup program that keeps exact images of your files on backup floppies, cartridges, or hard disk. Automatically backup one, several, or ALL subdirectories. Backup modified only, or ALL files. Keeps perfectly organized backups — backup structure and file format are identical to original. Supports backup by date multiple backup copies large files (up to 32MB) date, multiple backup copies, large files (up to 32MB). Far superior to DOS BACKUP, easier to use, and much more reliable. Absolutely a MUST for hard disk users.

#### HIP-POCKET HELPERS

is a <u>collection</u> of They ALPS Hip-Pocket Helpers nclude a slick Directory Tree, a sorted 5-across directory display, a sophisticated keyboard substitution aid (only 5K of RAM), utilities to search through ALL directories for file names or even strings within a file, and much, much more. 29 utilities in all. Call or write for info. Price and performance you can't find elsewhere.

ALL ALPS Software is Fully Guaranteed !!! Full Customer Support on our Hotline — 303—687—1442 Call or Write for our complete catalog of products.

ALPS 1502 County Road 25 Woodland Park, Colorado 80866 800-232-ALPS (Toll-Free)

## YOU ALREADY HAVE HALF OF THE BEST **WORD PROCESSING** SYSTEM IN THE WORLD

more, your MultiMate, Display Write, WordStar, pfs:WRITE,

VolksWriter, Writing Assistant or other WP Software can instantly S fourteen

columns of text, automatically create outlines, calendars newsletters contracts,

easy mail merges screenplays, scripts, footnotes2,

boxed copy and lots more. It's fun with

## owerlext **FORMATTER**

1 Any other MS-DOS or ASCII WP Software 2 On the same page or end of your document TO ORDER, CALL OR WRITE:

BEAMAN PORTER, INC. 417 HALSTEAD AVENUE HARRISON, NY 10528 (800) 431-0007 (914) 835-3156 IN NEW YORK

\*Add \$5 for Shipping and Handling.

# Play Writer — Write, Edit, Illustrate, Print and Bind your Own Book

Software

1000/1200/2000/3000

"Write, Edit, Illustrate, Print, and Bind Your Own Book" — this quote is from the cover of Mystery, one of the Play Writer series. Play Writer comes with different versions for Adventures In Space, Tales Of Me, Mystery and Castles & Creatures. All versions, except one for Apple only, are available for IBM PC and PCjr, Commodore 64 and Apple. This review is of Mystery for the IBM PC as used on a Tandy 1000 with 256K. As usual, the Tandy worked fine with a product designed for the IBM PC.

Play Writer does indeed help to write, edit, illustrate, print and bind your own book. The software guides you through the writing of a five chapter story with some of the writing being provided by Play Writer and the rest provided by you, with helpful prompts and choices as a guide. Simple editing features are included so rough drafts of your book can be reviewed and modified as desired. Four full-page color illustrations and 30 colorful and appropriately selected stickers provide for the illustrations in your book. Of course, you can use your own stickers or artwork if you wish. The final version of your book is printed on specially sized paper provided. The provided colorful hardcover is used to easily bind your finished book with the special adhesive first and last pages provided.

Play Writer comes with one disk

which can be backed up, but the backup copy cannot be run. The backup can only be used to restore files on the original disk. Included in the package are a small 16-page Writer's Guide of instructions, the disk, the four full-page illustrations, the four pages containing 30 stickers, the small pack of paper for printing the book, the two self-adhesive pages for binding, the hard cover and an order blank.

The instructions cover getting started for the Apple II series, the IBM PC and PCjr and the Commodore 64. An optional procedure for using separate disks to store your finished stories is explained. Writing stories with Play Writer, saving the story, using the editor, printing the stories, printing options, binding the book and troubleshooting for problems are all covered in the 16-page instructions. The instructions are brief, simple and easy to follow. The on-screen prompts are about all that's needed once you get started. There is one caution here; the supplies for book making don't come with any extras. If you mess up part of it, you are on your own for getting around the problem unless you want to order a refill pack from Woodbury Software.

The instructions for Mystery state that it's for ages 9 and up. Once my 10-year-old daughter got a look at the package, she was ready to immediately try it. With a minimum of help from Dad to get her started, she was totally absorbed with the process of making her first book. It took her about two and one-half to three hours to make her first

story and get a draft printed on plain paper for review. Most of this time, Dad was looking over her shoulder to see how *Play Writer* was working and answering questions about how to spell different words. Later that same day, she decided to do another story when Dad wasn't available for help with the spelling. With only one or two exceptions, she managed to complete another story on her own, including the spelling.

Based on our experience, it would seem that ages 9 and up is right. Play Writer provides part of the story, probably more than half. Teenagers and adults will probably not use Play Writer much after the initial fascination with seeing how it works. There isn't enough control over all details of the book for a serious writer, but Play Writer isn't aimed at serious writers. However, 9through 12-year-old children will probably be happy to produce a quantity of stories before tiring of the package. How else could I have gotten my 10year-old to spend several hours in one day at the computer practicing creative writing? She had a short book all written in draft form in this short time frame.

The options for setup include some limited choices about printers. For my Tandy 1000 using the IBM setup, the choice was for CR/LF or CR only. That represents carriage return and line feed or carriage return only. I used the default of CR/LF which resulted in all printed output being double-spaced as was intended. The setup also includes specifying if your computer has one or two disk drives or a hard disk.

The first menu choice that appears on the screen gives you the choice of working with an old story, starting a new story, deleting stories, changing to another story disk, telling *Play Writer* about your disk drive setup or quitting. Once you start a story, you are given about three different types of prompts to complete your part of the story.

You may be given a menu of choices such as this one listed in the instructions:

NASA wants to use a kid in space since grown-ups don't do well on long journeys. Is it because grownups:

- 1. get spacesickness
- 2. miss their kids too much
- 3. are too sensible to take chances
- 4. other

At this point you enter one of the numbers (1, 2, 3 or 4). If you enter '4' for other, you are given the opportunity to enter your own reason for why grown-ups don't do well in space. A series of dashes is displayed followed by underscores "(------)." The various similar prompts may use just part of one line or extend for several lines. The dashes indicate the minimum

amount of text that is to be entered and the full length indicates the maximum size entry that's allowed.

Using this NASA example, let me explain how the stories get a great deal of variation. If you enter '1' as your choice, the Play Writer generates its portion of the story a certain way. If you enter '2', Play Writer will generate a variation of the story which is different from choice '1', and choosing '3' gives yet another variation. Doing it yourself by selecting other, causes a fourth variation of the story. By considering that this type of choice is made repeatedly throughout the development of the story, it's easy to see how a very large number of story variations are possible. There are many combinations of choices that could be made while progressing through the book. The stickers provided are designed to fit in quite nicely with the various story variations available.

A second type of prompt you are given is simply to fill in a blank. This is commonly used so that you can give your own names to all or at least most of the characters in the story. Play Writer automatically remembers the

names you provide for use throughout the story.

The third type of prompt asks you to complete a sentence such as describing how the victim made his fortune, what impressed you about the mansion when you first entered, or how your client appeared when first entering your office. This makes it easy to use your imagination for adding your own creative ideas to the story.

Play Writer has short pauses while the story is saved to disk or retrieved from the disk, etc. During these pauses, neat little messages are displayed. Examples: "Please wait til I get back," "Please don't shut off your computer, I've got to clean up," "It's Been a Pleasure Working With You, Julie." That's right, it asks for your name at the beginning and uses it in some of the messages.

Another feature to help hold the interest of a young writer is the plentiful use of riddles throughout the story writing session. These usually come up when there is a pause to save the story to disk, etc. They are about like this for Mystery: "OK, I'll Put That Away," (after edit changes to your story)

# **FAST CASSETTE STORAGE**

for Model 100 Text Files
Save .DO files up to THREE times as fast
Load text more than TWICE as fast





#### WHAT IS "FAST"?

FAST™ is a revolutionary concept in the way the Model 100 handles the storage and retrieval of text (.DO) files. FAST saves or loads text in one continuous stream of data — the same way BASIC programs are saved and loaded. The package (compatible with M/L programs) consists of two easy-to-load programs:

The **SAVER-BACKUP** program occupies approximately 900 bytes of RAM — small enough to always carry along, whether at home or on the road.

The **LOADER** program, which occupies 2K of memory (and is easily reducible to 1.3K), makes loading text easier than ever. When loading, a unique <u>Search Mode</u> feature presents the name and length of each file encountered, and allows user to decide whether to load, or to skip on to the next file on the tape. And unlike the "Old Way," the program will warn the user <u>before</u> loading if insufficient memory is present, and exactly how much more will need to be freed. Error-checking has been improved (no more dropping of 256-byte chunks of text), and now you can even load flawed tape files — which are usually still usable, and maybe even crucial.

**The Facts:** The recording time to save a 5K file is now only 39 sec (vs 106 sec). A 10K file takes 1.1 min (vs 3.4 min). But there's more . . .

#### OTHER FEATURES:

- Backup all your irreplaceable Text (including ADRS and NOTE) in one quick, convenient operation. This feature alone is worth the price.
- Verify cassette saves <u>before</u> erasing files from memory.
- Recover data "lost" after a Cold Start.
- Store three times as much text on each cassette (500K per 60' cassette).
- Access cassette files three times as fast.

This totally NEW concept is from MinSof™ — which is committed exclusively to developing software for laptop portables.

Organization, Dealer, and all other inquiries: Send stamped, self-addressed envelope for quickest response.

\$19.95

Check or Money Order (Please include ZIP code)

MinSof, Inc. Box 1153 Minneapolis, MN 55440 "Meanwhile, Try this Riddle. What did one detective say to the annoying detec-

tive? Get off my case!"

The edit options for making revisions to the story on the Tandy 1000 are: Use the left arrow to move the cursor left within the text, the right arrow for right or the down arrow for down. For some reason, the up arrow isn't allowed. You can retype over the text already entered, use the delete key to delete or insert by use of the insert key. When editing your story, a menu of the five chapters is displayed. You enter the number for the chapter and each paragraph is displayed one at a time for editing. The F1 key calls up a help screen and the F2 key restores the paragraph to its original form before you started revisions. When finished with the paragraph, the ENTER key causes the revisions to be saved.

The display of one complete paragraph at a time is handy for editing. A menu choice is given to move back one paragraph, to move forward one paragraph, to edit the paragraph currently displayed and to quit. The quit option takes you back to the menu of chapter choices which also includes a quit

choice. One slightly annoying feature here is that the chapter numbers are not printed. You must determine for yourself where one chapter ends and another begins while editing your draft story. For example, if you want to edit a certain paragraph in the middle of your draft printout, you can only guess in which chapter the paragraph is. The chapter designations are used primarily for providing handy stopping points during writing of the book. Menu prompts are provided at the end of each chapter for saving your work or continuing to the next chapter.

Play Writer comes with just enough paper and supplies to complete one properly illustrated book. There are some extra stickers left after the first book, but much less than half if your child likes to use stickers. As the instructions state, you may make as many additional books as you wish using your own graphics supplies and paper. You could print a book in final format on your paper and cut it to size by hand. Of course, you can also order refill packs for completing another book from Woodbury Software. That may be the best choice because the book is printed in a format that matches the size of the supplied stickers. You have no control over the printed format, which

automatically provides blank areas on the page for graphics. The actual binding with a stapler and the provided adhesive pages goes fairly well, but you must be careful.

The finished book is 30 pages long if you include the title page, the dedication page, four illustration pages and text pages. The pages are 51/2 by 81/2 with a slightly larger cover. Considering that the book is double-spaced throughout and uses generous margins, the final book isn't really very long. It's a good size to make a nice project for ages 9 through 12.

I recommend Play Writer if you wish to promote creative writing by children of the proper age. It can even generate a budding interest in creative writing for your child.

(Woodbury Software, 127 White Oak Lane, CN 1001, Old Bridge, NJ 08857, 201-679-0200, \$39.95 with refill packs at \$9.95. Add \$2.50 for first item and \$1.00 for each additional item S/H.)

- Robert Jensen

Software

1000/1200/2000/3000

# Probaloto - Not Just Another Random Number Lottery

It's in the news a lot lately: "Local Citizen Wins Millions in State Lottery." With more and more states offering lotteries, Probaloto by Gary Olander may be just the ticket for you.

The documentation points out that Probaloto is not "just another random number generating lottery program;" the object, however, is to pick the numbers to win you millions. The program comes on a diskette which, while copy-protected, allows backup of the executable file. This backup file must be restored to the original disk for program operation. The only system requirements listed in the documentation are "MS-DOS." The program operated properly with MS-DOS 2.11 on a Tandy 1200HD with 256K RAM.

Mr. Olander assured me that the version I received will run on the Tandy 1000, 1200 and 3000 with only 128K, and that a version is also available for the 2000. Probaloto is well documented: The program is menu-driven, and so easy to use that after going through the documentation once, you'll probably file it

The user is prompted for information about the particular lottery being entered: how many numbers are picked, and from a range of how many numbers. The example given for a regular lottery picks six numbers, from one to 40, but these parameters can be changed. Output can be routed to the screen, or to screen and printer.

The first three selections from the main menu are strictly random number generators. The first picks three numbers (zero to nine), the second picks four numbers (zero to nine), and the third picks six numbers (one to 40), for what is called the regular lottery game.

The fourth selection from the main menu is labeled "weighted" random selections. This is the feature which makes the program more than just a random number generator. The user has the option of setting up "weighted" data files using lists of past winning numbers which are available where lottery tickets are purchased. This is easily done by answering prompts to input the number of times each number (one to 40 or zero to nine) has been a winner. These files can be labeled and saved to disk, and a hard copy can be listed by the printer.

The weighted random selection process can use these data files in one of two ways. If the user feels that since the process used to select winning numbers picked twice as many fours as 17s in the past, it is therefore likely to continue that trend in the future, the program can weight towards the most picked numbers. In the example given, the program would be twice as likely to "randomly" select a four as a 17. If, however, the user feels that Lady Luck plays her hand such that poor old 17 is due, the program can weight toward least picked numbers. The weighted data files operate as if you place numbers in a hat in proportion (direct or inverse) to how many times that number has been picked. Selection from the hat is then random, but weighted. This weighted selection procedure can also be used to set up data files which will favor the selection of your lucky numbers, or conversely, tend to avoid your unlucky numbers.

To test this weighting process, I wrote a short BASIC program to generate at random regular lottery game winning numbers. I input 60 sets of six numbers into a data file and used this to have Probaloto make selections weighted toward the most picked numbers. I then had Probaloto make an equal number of selections strictly at random. When these results were compared to my original list, the weighted selections produced 7.5 percent more matches than the random selections. My original list was fairly well distributed. More pronounced variations in frequencies in the data input (such as might occur if the lottery selection procedure is not truly random) would have added to the weighting effect and increased that percentage.

I reviewed the Color Computer version of *Probaloto* for THE RAINBOW several months ago. At that time I indicated that my criticisms of the program were very minor. All but one of these have been corrected in this version (and in the latest Color Computer version). Mr. Olander responded to my criticisms, and I will give PCM readers the benefit of his response to the

one which remains.

My criticism is that the data file printout produced by the program is a narrow column near the left margin consisting of numbers and the times each has been picked. For a regular lottery game this column is 40 lines long, using much more paper than would be necessary if the output were better formatted. Mr. Olander points out that not knowing how many numbers are to be printed makes formatting difficult. From my programming experience, I have to agree - but I know it can be done. As Mr. Olander pointed out, the printout for a one to 48 lottery still takes less than one sheet.

If you are into playing a lottery, and believe that the game is truly random in practice as in theory, stick to the random number generator available in BASIC. On the other hand, if you feel that Lady Luck is not always random and want to use some sophisticated mathematics to bring her in on your side, then *Probaloto* may be just the thing for you. I'll second the program's sign-off message: "Good Luck!"

(Gary Olander, 322 Haymarket Pl., Gahanna, OH 43230, 614-475-3315, \$29.95)

- Stanley Townsend

Software

ware 1000/1200/3000

## Chuckle Pops: Laughs at the Touch of a Key

Every once in a while it happens. Someone comes along with something so different and unique that you just sit back and say, "Wow!"

Lotus Development did it with 1-2-3. The idea of a spreadsheet and graphics was unique for its time. Digital Research's GEM software is the same way. Borland International's Sidekick rated the same kudos and started a wave of memory-resident programs that is yet to be abated.

OK. So these are some pretty heavy hitters. But there are a lot of others that are "just the thing" to make living with a computer a real joy. And when we see them, we have to tell someone about it. Right away.

Enter Chuckle Pops.

I absolutely adore jokes. And jokes are what Chuckle Pops is all about. This

is a memory-resident program that pops up a joke whenever you need a laugh. There are a couple of hundred jokes in Chuckle Pops (and most of them are pretty good) and you can add in your own as well! Rumor has it that there will be new joke disks available, too.

All that is not the point. What is the point is that everyone needs a laugh from time to time. While in the middle of a spreadsheet, a complicated chart design or whatever, all you need to do is press ALT-J (for joke, get it) and a window pops up on the screen to give you a chuckle.

No, Chuckle Pops won't set the world on fire, but for \$14.95, who can't use some respite from the serious work he or she does with an MS-DOS machine? It works with the 1000, 1200 and 3000. And it works well. Even gives colored windows with a color monitor.

I have had three other memoryresident programs loaded at the same time as *Chuckle Pops* with no conflict.

Try it — you'll like it. And, in the meantime, have you heard the one about . . .

(Enlighten, P.O. Box 2037, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 800-447-1771, \$14.95)

- Lawrence Falk

Software

100

# BUSS: Time is Money

lime is money. It may be an old cliche but most everyone would agree that it's true. If you do any type of work that involves charging for time, then the saying is even more valid. If, in addition to charging for time, you also need to be reimbursed for materials used during the job, then BUSS.BA comes to the rescue.

BUSS. BA is a billing and timekeeping program. It is useful to anyone who must charge for time and supplies and would like to produce printed records and bills. This includes carpenters, repairmen, mechanics, accountants, consultants and so forth. The program has two separate time clocks that can be punched in and out. Any item can be registered as sold with or without tax. The program can also be used as a simple ledger with expense accounts, income accounts and any number of tracking accounts.

The program is supplied on cassette and comes with a 24-page instruction manual. It requires 6,000 bytes, an additional 1,000 bytes overhead, and eight empty file spaces on the main menu. It will not run on the Model 200. I could not get the program to function properly with Tandy's new portable 3.5-inch disk drive. This was due to interference with the large amount of memory required by the machine language floppy-drive program and BUSS.BA. I would expect other machine language programs to cause problems too.

The manual gives complete loading instructions and, once loaded, the program must be customized to the application. The user must edit four program lines to show the name and address of the business, tax rate and the rates for the two time clocks. The step-by-step instructions take the user through this process very easily and I had no problems. As an extensive user

of business programs, I would have preferred this information be kept in a file and not in the program, but the instructions made up for the awkwardness. Once all changes have been made, the new version must be saved to cassette so the changes will not have to be made again.

Once the backup is made and stored, you are ready to run the program. All functions are menu-driven and the main menu is shown in Figure 1.

| Figure 1     |                                  |            |
|--------------|----------------------------------|------------|
|              |                                  |            |
| A. NEW ACC.  |                                  |            |
| B. OLD ACC.  | J. EXIT                          | MM/DD/YY   |
| C. DSP. ACC. | K. DEL. ENTRIES                  |            |
| D. PR. ACC.  | L. DEL. FILE                     |            |
| E. APP       | M. TIME                          |            |
| F. CHARGE TO | N. TIME2                         | XXXX       |
| G. NOTES     | and the continuous and the later | Sytes Free |
| H. LABEL     | (Copyright 1985                  | Burkhart   |

The program is not particularly tolerant of errors and assumes a working knowledge of the Model 100. It is recommended to use all uppercase letters or follow the same format religiously during data entry. This is because the search routine differentiates between upper- and lowercase. I do not like to worry with that kind of detail. During data and note entry, no commas are allowed and there are times when commas are needed. The printer must be online and ready to print when the print option is chosen or the computer locks up.

These things do not make this program unusable, but they are annoying. You cannot edit or delete a single account entry other than by going into the file itself. This can lead to disaster if a typographical error is made or the data format is incorrect. Otherwise, BUSS. BA does the job and performs as promised.

For the program to work, there must be at least one account. The input screen is shown in Figure 2. No commas are allowed to be entered into any of these fields. Once all the information has been entered, you are given three options: A. File, B. Make Correction and C. Exit. Pressing A files the entry, pressing B returns to the beginning of entry and allows you to correct a mistake by typing over old information, and C exits to the main menu.

| Figure 2          |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
|                   |                 |
|                   |                 |
| NAME<br>ADDRESS:  |                 |
| CITY:             | STATE:          |
| H: (home phone)   | W: (work phone) |
| APP: (appointment | or comment)     |
| JOB LOC.:         |                 |
|                   |                 |

The OLD ACC option allows the user to search the database and retrieve a previously entered account. This is also the option to activate an account. You must activate a particular account for printing, deleting, charging to and so on. This option prompts with FIND? and you type in any portion of any field in the database. The program displays all accounts that match (one at a time) and the user chooses which one to use. That account becomes the active customer account.

The DSP ACC option allows viewing billing entries for the active customer account. The display shows each entry with item total then summarizes with total tax, grand total and balance at the end of the display. If there are more

#### The Preble NavComp II Two Aviation Programs in one package! New Enhanced Version For the Model 100 or new **Tandy 200!**

NavAid

NavPln

For Flight Planning

- Creates Navigation Log!
- · Saves Route of Flight for repeat use!
- · Compensates for Climbs and Descents!
- Statute or Nautical measurements!
- Self Prompting with error prevention!
- Fly direct or use VORS!
- · And many other advanced features

For In Flight Navigation

- Tracks your flight in Real Time!
- Modify Flight Data as necessary
- Incredible Graphic displays!
- · Shows Position, Fuel, Intersections!
- · ETA'S, Ground Speed, and much more!
- Turn off and on without data loss!

Requires Radio Shack Model 100 with at least 16K or the new Tandy

Attention Radio Amateurs! Announcing: The Preble HAMTERM!



- Radioteletype operation for BAUDOT, ASCII, AMTOR, CW!
- Split Screen Operation in receive mode with unlimited type ahead
- Word Buffer in Transmit Mode! Corrects errors before they are sent!
- Automatic CQ! Automatic Station Call! Automatic Logging! Echo to printer! — Download! — Upload! — Send Time and Date! Send RYRY!
- And many other advanced features!

Requires Kantronics UTU, RS Model 100 with at least 16K or the new Tandy 200!

The Preble NavComp: Only \$34.95 The Preble HAMTERM: Only \$29.95

Shipping and handling \$1.50 to U.S. and Canada - \$5.00 to other countries.

Free Brochures available!

VISA, MasterCard or COD is OK!

Order From: Dr. Preble's Programs; 6540 Outer Loop; Louisville, KY 40228 (502) 966-8281

## TOLL FREE ORDER LINE (800) 245-6228

## \*\*\*\*\*\* **UPGRADES\***\*\*\*\*\* FOR MODEL 1200 and IBM PC

OUR 'NEIGHBORHOOD COMPUTER PRICE MULTIFUNCTION STORE' CARD (Ser. Par.

\$149. \$759.00 Real Time Clock Game Port 0-384K)

\$95.00 \$10. each 64K installed

Color Graphics Card \$350.00 (with Composite \$110. EQUIVALENT & Light Pen Ports)

FOR MODEL 1000

SECOND DRIVE (Exact Match)

\$124. \$299.ºº

10 MEG HARD DRIVE & CONTROLLER 1/2 Height Low Power

\$575.\$1,000.ºº

WARRANTY R. ON ALL ITEMS!!!

Call for LATEST PRICES!!! (800)

245-6228

M.C. & VISA Accepted OWL-Services P.O. Box 116-D

Mertztown. PA. 19539

PA. Res. Include 6 % Tax PA (215) 682-6855 entries than will fit on the screen, the program pauses until a key is pressed to allow viewing.

The PR ACC option produces a paper record of the account activity with total tax, total and balance. Be sure to have the printer ready or the computer locks

When the E APP option is selected, the computer searches the files for entries made in the APP: field. If there is an entry, the computer displays it. I am not sure what good this feature is, but maybe some enterprising user will come up with something. The manual gives no hints and I found no use for it in my business.

CHARGE TO is where the real day-today action takes place. First activate a file to charge to, then the program prompts with a 1. This is a mark-up multiplier and if the user presses ENTER then 1 is used. Enter 1.5 to mark up something 50 percent or 0.8 to mark down 20 percent and so on. The next item to be entered is whether the item is taxable or not. The user is then asked to enter a description (up to 29 characters long) of the item. The next prompt is QUANTITY and a suitable number should be entered. Lastly, the unit price is entered, the program computes and displays the entry and asks if it is correct. If the user answers Y, the entry is filed. The program then loops back to the sales tax prompt. If you want to change the multiplier, exit to the main menu and reenter the "charge to" op-

The NOTES option allows the user to attach notes to a particular account. An account must be activated before accessing this option. When it is accessed, the menu appears as in Figure 3. It allows the addition, deletion and printing of notes. The notes can be edited by going directly into the NOTE.DO file. The note feature can be used to store important information about a client or account that will not fit on the main record.

One problem I found is when the program is first loaded and initialed, any current NOTE.DO file is destroyed. The manual does not warn of this danger. If you have important names and phone numbers in the NOTE.DO file, rename or save it. The manual also cautions you not to exceed 230 characters per note or risk losing all data the next time notes are deleted. I feel a danger such as this should be eliminated by the program itself. Data loss is

serious and I do not have time to count the characters in my notes. I do appreciate the warning, but this area could be improved.

# Figure 3 DEL. (filename) ENTRIES WRITE TO (filename) READ FROM (filename) D. PR. (filename) EXIT

The LABEL option is used to print mailing labels for the active account or return address labels. The user is prompted NUMBER OF LABELS? and, after entering a number, the user chooses return address or customer labels or exit. When printing customer labels, a comment line may be added if desired. This comment is not available for return address labels. It would be nice for seasonal advertising slogans and the like. This option does not feature any way to align the labels before printing so you have to test it on live data to see if it prints in the proper location. I would have liked to print labels for all customers, not just the active customer account. Maybe this feature will be added in future releases.

DEL ENTRIES functions the same as the delete note function except that it deletes all entries for the active account.

DEL FILE is similar to the other delete options except that it deletes all notes, account entries and the file itself.

The TIME and TIME2 options are similar to each other, but can charge different rates. These rates are determined when the program is first initialized. To clock in on a job, first select and activate the appropriate file and then choose the appropriate time clock. The time clock runs when you are in the program and even if the computer is turned off. The manual says that it does not work properly if used through midnight.

The time clocks are one of the best features of the program, but I would like to see several improvements. I would like to know which clock is charging what rate by looking at the menu and for the rate to print on the bill. As it is, the time charged for is displayed in hundredths of an hour

along with the date, a comment and the total charge. Also, I would like to know if the time clock is "punched in" or not. While using it, I forgot several times to "punch out," but if there had been a reminder, I might not have forgotten. No program can overcome operator stupidity, but helps and reminders are always welcome.

The program has a lot going for it. It is extremely useful to me in my consulting business and I can see the program paying for itself many times over with correct billing of time spent and material used on the job. The program is also useful for tracking travel expenses and other accounts that are easily overlooked during the hectic work day. BUSS.BA, in combination with a portable printer, allows the user to prepare and present bills for work on the spot, which makes for more immediate payment and better cash flow.

If you have a job that involves billing for time and/or material, this program deserves your attention. It can improve work efficiency and save time, which can add up to big money.

(Ronald F. Burkart, Rt. 3 Box 883, Hillsborough, NC 27278, \$89.95)

- Tim Birtcher

Software

1000/1200/3000

# The Factory: Problem Solving Made Fun and Challenging

The very mention of problem-solving makes most students groan, so don't tell them this learning tool has anything to do with problem-solving. The Factory is too much fun to be pre-judged and ruined with negative connotations.

Making learning fun is a challenge for teachers; and dealing with the needs of a student who can finish an assignment quicker than a wink can be an even greater one. The Factory eases both challenges. If computers and software like The Factory from Sunburst Communications had been available when I faced these challenges as a teacher 20 years ago, my job would have been much easier and more fun.

In the hands of a creative teacher using the Teachers' Guide, which comes with the program, *The Factory* has much to offer in the classroom. I was impressed with how much can be learned with no instruction whatsoever.

reproducing designs created by the computer, he chooses from three levels of difficulty. The easiest level is simple enough for a first or second grader; the most difficult, fun for an adult.

If the product is not a perfect match for the one he is duplicting, he is told that there is a flaw in the product and asked if he would like to try again. If unfortunately, the only choice is to start over and re-create the machines that were already correct.

After finishing with The Factory, the player has the option of turning off the computer or going to another diskette. If another diskette is chosen, the computer boots up after the new diskette is inserted. This is a handy feature for young students who are unsure how to get a new program started or how to turn the computer on or off. For example, the program instructs: "To turn the computer off: 1) Remove the diskette from the drive and put it in a safe place. 2) Turn the computer off. The switch is located on the right side of the computer. 3) Turn off your monitor." The directions are just as clear and direct for removing The Factory and getting another program started.

The Factory deservedly received recognition from The Council for Exceptional Children and the Learning Periodicals Group. Designed for grade levels four through nine, (using a second grade reading level) and created with an interest level for any age group, The Factory reaches its objectives in helping develop visual discrimination, spatial

"The Factory has much to offer in the classroom. I was impressed with how much can be learned with no instruction whatsoever."

Experimenting with choices from the main menu leads a player through a series of steps that reveals enough about the game to preclude how-to instructions. First, the student learns how to design machines and organize them in an assembly line. Then he sets them in motion and waits to see the outcome of his product.

The challenge comes when he tries to reproduce a product the computer or another player has designed. If he is he chooses to try again, the machines are cleared and he begins from scratch. This was the only area of the program I would have changed. In my opinion, the program would be improved if a choice was given here to either begin over or to change individual machines. Time and again on the more complicated designs that involved several steps, it would become quickly obvious that changing just one of the machines would give the desired results. But,

IF YOU CHARGE FOR SERVICES BY THE HOUR OR
IF YOU CHARGE FOR PARTS, MATERIALS, OR SUPPLIES
THEN LAWYERS, ACCOUNTANTS, CONSULTANTS,
TRADESPEOPLE, REPAIRMEN
- OR ANYONE WHO IS SELF-EMPLOYED -

#### THIS ONE IS FOR YOU!

FEATURES OF THE BUSS.BA PROGRAM:

**THE TIME CLOCKS** — Includes two time clocks. Each clock will keep the elapsed time on a job; calculate the charge for the elapsed time (rates are user setable); and update the proper job file with the date, the elapsed time, the charge and an optional comment.

ITEM CHARGES — You can enter a charge to any customer account for any service, item or quantity of items. The entries may be tagged as taxable or non-taxable, and may include a markup or mark-down. The program can automatically compute charges as a percentage of some given dollar amount. An account can be displayed or printed at any time showing current totals for taxable and non-taxable charges, computed tax and present balance due.

**NOTE PAD** — Keeps notes on individual accounts and will display or print the notes for an account as desired.

LABEL PRINTER - Prints mailing labels from account files.

**OTHER USES** — Track (travel) expenses — compile journal and/or ledger — print or display reports.

Requires 24K or 32K Radio Shack Model 100 portable computer. Includes cassette program tape and instruction manual. Memory allocation depends on specific use. A typical use in a 32K Model 100 might be 50 account files, 100 bytes per account name and address, 20 entries for each account, 17 bytes per entry.

For more information call 919-967-4604 from 6-9 p.m. E.S.T.

To order, send check or money order for \$89.95 plus \$3 for shipping and handling to: Ronald F. Burkart, Rt. 3, Box 883, Hillsborough, N.C. 27278 N.C. residents add 4.5% sales tax.



#### **Personal Integrated Computers** 18013 SkyPark Circle, Ste. D., Irvine, CA 92714 MPARE PERFORMANCE Disk Drive \$599.00 30 Day Refund Guarantee TANDY Lg. package software No applic. software • :360K storage per disk • 100K storage per disk • 318K file size • 29K max file size • 60x8 display • 10x8 display Rechargeable during use Not rechargeable & powers your computer OP system: CP/M OP system: Direct Disk Access Load-Store Only NOW: VIDEO INTERFACE

FREE BASIC INTERPRETER

For catalog.

literature

Trademarks: Tandy, Tandy Corp; Cp/M-Digital Research

1-714-261-0503

1-800-421-6300

perception and logical thinking. Be forewarned however, it does require 256K.

I decided to test the program outside the age range for which it was designed. I used a gifted second grader and two high school students to see if *The Factory* has a level of interest that appeals to all age groups. The second grader had great fun designing products for older kids to reproduce, and the high school students enjoyed the challenge. (I made the mistake of putting *The Factory* on the computer at the office, and I lost my secretary for the day.)

The Factory is a fun teaching tool for any classroom. Its qualities make it especially beneficial in working with exceptional students. It presents a

challenge to the gifted student by way of a game that can be used independently for moments of creative learning, and at the same time, it has equally as much to offer the slow learner. Choosing the level of difficulty is the key.

The Teachers' Guide is short, sweet and to the point. It provides ideas and worksheets to help a teacher get the most from the program. I recommend The Factory for the classroom. But don't take it to the office if you want your secretary to get any work done.

(Sunburst Communications, Inc., 39 Washington Ave., Pleasantville, NY 10570; 800-431-1934, \$59, lab of 10 disks \$177)

- Irma S. Canfield

Hardware.

100/200/600

# Shut out Eyestrain with Portable Light

Surely I'm not the only Model 100 user who checks to see if there's an adequate supply of aspirin, along with dependable batteries, packed in the lugeverywhere bag. Between contact lenses, Max Factor and little PoCo's obstreperous LCD display screen, my eyes often enjoy taking their revenge on the old braincase. Enter Portable Light from AMRO Computer Services to ease the situation.

Portable Light is a small, compact, battery-operated (two AA's) light source weighing approximately three ounces. Portable Light has a six-inch

flexible neck to provide any height or angle variation necessary to light up and make legible a portable computer screen. There is a detachable base/ suction cup to mount the light on any horizontal surface, such as the briefcase in your lap (under the Model 100) while your lap is being transported somewhere by car, plane, etc. Portable Light also has a clip for fastening it to surfaces other than horizontals such as clipboards or car visors. Its compact and versatile structure, ability to ease eyestrain and inexpensive price tag give me ideas (OK, daydreams) about using it on my camping excursions as well as the annual tango with my car's points and plugs (oh yes, the contacts and Max Factor will be there with me too).

(AMRO Computer Services, Dept. F, P.O. Box 1131, Tualatin, OR 97062, 503-692-5926, \$6.99)

- Monica Dorth

Software

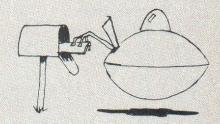
100

## Tape is Tape, but Now it's FAST

Cassette tape is not the ideal choice for data storage, but it is cheap, readily available and portable. It is also extremely slow. Slowest of all is the process of transferring documents to and from tape. To remedy the situation, various solutions, like the Radio Shack Disk-Video interface, have appeared on the market. Along with other drawbacks, most of these devices are expensive. So in zips *FAST* to salvage your cassette recorder, your savings account and your midnight oil.

FAST doesn't claim to do much; just speed the process of SAVEing and LDAD ing .DD files to tape. It performs exactly as promised by operating roughly three times as fast as the 100's ROM routines. That may not seem like much unless you save and load numerous text files. Then it's over a minute for each of my 5K files saved.





# Back Issue Availability

Back copies of many issues of PCM are still available.

All back issues sell for the single issue cover price. In addition, there is a \$2 charge for the first issue plus 50 cents for each additional issue shipped in the U.S. When possible, issues are shipped UPS. The postage cost in Canada and Mexico is \$3 for the first issue and \$1 for each additional issue.

VISA, MasterCard and American Express accepted. Kentucky residents please add 5 percent state sales tax. We do not bill and no COD orders accepted.

We suggest you order back issues you want now while supplies last.

To order, just fill out the form on the next page and mail it with your payment to:

PCM The Falsoft Building Prospect, KY 40059

Please send me the following back: issues:

#### (Payment must accompany back issue orders.) VOLUME 1

|     |       |     | VOLUME 1                      |        |  |
|-----|-------|-----|-------------------------------|--------|--|
| NO. | MO.   | YR. |                               | PRICE  |  |
| 1   | JULY  | '83 | PREMIER ISSUE                 | \$3.00 |  |
| 2   | AUG.  | '83 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 3   | SEPT. | '83 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 4   | OCT.  | '83 | The state of the state of the | \$3.00 |  |
| 5   | NOV.  | '83 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 6   | DEC.  | '83 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 7   | JAN.  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 8   | FEB.  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 9   | MAR.  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 10  | APR.  | '84 | LIMITED                       | \$3.00 |  |
| 12  | JUNE  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
|     |       |     | VOLUME 2                      |        |  |
| 2   | AUG.  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 3   | SEPT. | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 6   | DEC.  | '84 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 7   | JAN.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 8   | FEB.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 9   | MAR.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 10  | APR.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 11  | MAY   | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 12  | JUNE  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
|     |       |     | VOLUME 3                      |        |  |
| 1   | JULY  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 2   | AUG.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 4   | OCT.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 5   | NOV.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 6   | DEC.  | '85 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 7   | JAN.  | '86 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 8   | FEB.  | '86 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 9   | MAR.  | '86 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 10  | APR.  | '86 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
| 11  | MAY   | '86 |                               | \$3.00 |  |
|     |       |     |                               |        |  |

SHIPPING & HANDLING \_

KY DECIDENTS ADD 5%

| CITY             | STATE ZIP         | -    |
|------------------|-------------------|------|
| membrane Control | □PAYMENT ENCLOSED | ENCL |
| CARD#            |                   | JSED |
| EXPIRATION DATE  | PHONE #           |      |

Installation is a matter of loading two BASIC programs from tape. SAVER and LOADER now take the place of the TEXT program's equivalent functions. The brief documentation is more than adequate for installation and operation.

Using FAST is almost as easy as installing it. Other than a few minor quirks, FAST is practically selfexplanatory. FAST gets its speed by saving and loading documents as if they were BASIC files. Instead of the constant start/stop of normal cassette saves, FAST saves and loads without any pauses. The only drawback is that document files currently on tape cannot be retrieved with FAST. They must be stored on tape with the SAVER program first.

The extra speed provided by FAST does not mean that you must sacrifice reliability. Each time SAVER writes a document to tape, it also calculates and stores a checksum. When the document is loaded from tape, this checksum is again computed and compared to the value on tape. Any variation is reported by FAST to alert you to possible prob-

SAVER automatically stores the last text file you were working on. Simply select the program from the menu, and SAVER will display the first line of the text file and the length in bytes. You can choose to assign a name, or press ENTER to have SAVER use the first six characters in the text as the filename.

SAVER can also back up all .DO files on the machine at once. When the program prompts for a filename, pressing the period (.) key tells SAVER to backup all text files in a single file on tape. SAVER assigns a name to the file such as "B01/31" where the 'B' indicates backup and the "01/31" is the month and day (e.g., January 31) of the backup.

Loading FAST saves is just as easy. Choose the LOADER program from the menu and follow the instructions. You can load a file by name or press ENTER at the prompt to search the tape. LOADER will then pause at each file, display its length and give you the option to load it or continue the search. Once you instruct LOADER to load a file, it asks for a name. You can supply a name or press ENTER and LOADER will save it as TAPE.DO. If you specify a file that already exists, LOADER will add the new file at the end.

One very useful capability that FAST provides is a means of recovering text

files after a cold start. If you've ever lost 20K worth of text as a result of an accidental cold start, then you know why they call it "cold." Actually, as the FAST documentation explains, the text isn't gone, it's just inaccessible. If you remember not to go to TEXT and begin writing, then you can save it all. You save it by dumping the entire contents of memory to tape. Depending on the amount of memory in your machine, this will either take two or three successive CSAVEM commands, as described in the FAST manual.

Using LOADER, you restore each chunk to a text file. Then you begin the process of weeding out garbage characters and separating the text files. This isn't as bad as it sounds; FAST puts the black box symbol (GRPH-SHIFT-X) between each file.

By using TEXT's editing facilities, you can find each black box symbol, select the text and CUT it to the paste buffer. If the text is a document that you want, you can open a new text file and PASTE it there. Otherwise, you continue the process with the next section. This same procedure works with FAST backup files where all .DD files are stored together in a single backup. Each is separated by the graphic black box.

FAST does have limits. It only works with text files, so unless you save a lot of text, FAST isn't for you. SAVER only saves the last text file worked on, so to save any other file, you must first "visit" it as though you were going to edit it and then run SAVER. SAVER uses the beginning characters in the file and not the filename as the default document name on tape. Changing the program to use the current name would be a welcome improvement. LOADER offers a very nice option to search the tape; unfortunately, it only loads one file for each search. Once you load a file, LOADER returns to the Model 100's menu. It would be a real plus to load several files without restarting the program.

FAST delivers as promised; nothing more and nothing less. FAST won't take the place of a disk drive, but it will greatly improve cassette storage at a fraction of the cost. So if you're not ready to abandon tape or can't afford to, now you can have your tape and beat it too.

(Minsof, Inc., P.O. Box 1153, Minneapolis, MN 55440, supplied on cassette \$19.95)

- Dennis Kirley

# Forecasting with Fourcast

Fourcast is a business forecasting program for MS-DOS microcomputers. Based upon the principles of time series analysis and using a method known as a Moving Window-Spectral (MWS), the program is designed to extract patterns or cycles from input data and to predict, via statistical tables and graphs, the most probable future trend of the data.

The program is controlled through four menus: Main Menu, File Operations Menu, Forecasting Menu and Report Menu. The main menu lists 15 options:

a new set of data requires a new list of variables. As an example, Fourcast comes with a sample case study (the description code), which contains three data files: SALES---.emc, PRICE---.emc and INCOME--.emc. These files contain all the information necessary to examine and test the features and functions of the program. If only one set of data is to be entered, then only one variable is identified (univariant). In the example three files were created because there were three different sets of information (multivariant).

The C option is self-explanatory. It is used to create a new data file or files for analysis. When chosen, the program goes through the sequence to create a new data file. You first enter a filename, under which the data will be stored. Second, a description is requested. The description has no effect on the calculations. Next, the program asks for the total number of data points to be entered. The maximum is 100, which is a rather small amount for an in-depth statistical study. The last entry is the length, in number of data points, of the moving window, or the portion of the data that is to be used for the computations and predictions. The manual suggests, "Best results are most likely when the length of the window corresponds to the number of time periods in the dominant cyclical component of the time series." This suggestion assumes that the user has some knowledge of the expected cycle of the information. And here is where a problem arises.

The first sentence of the manual states, "Fourcast is very easy to use and excellent results can be obtained by anyone." From the standpoint of physically operating the program it is easy to use, but in order to choose the length of the moving window, the user must have some knowledge of numerical analysis. The program's algorithm is designed based on numerical analysis. If you do not have this knowledge, you will not know what "dominant cycle" is appropriate for the data being entered. The length of the moving window is critical in obtaining the most statistically significant results and a mere guess is inappropriate. Therefore, a contradiction seems to exist between what is required of the user and what is claimed in the manual's introduction. Although the manual is not intended to be a mathematical primer, the importance of this topic is given but a few brief para-

Option  $\cup$  of the main menu is for updating an existing data file. Since the data is always entered with the date, it is easy to find the datum for edition or deletion. New data may also be inserted anywhere within the file. The program automatically puts the new data in its proper position.

The L and P options list and plot the input data and give you the opportunity to view a table or graph of the entered information and to check its accuracy.

The second menu of Fourcast is called when the O option (File Operations) is selected. The following selections are displayed:

Help explanation of data input modes

Specify run description code

Very Specify list of variables in this run

Enter the create mode

Uenter the update mode

List input data

Plot input data

Perform file operations

Data conversion to fourcast files

Network intercomputer communications

Calculate system parameters

Plot system parameters

Forecast with current system parameters

Print final report

The first option, H, evokes an onscreen synopsis of input modes, variables and data structure of the program. These are called by the next four options of the main menu: D, V, C and U.

Terminate this session

The D option allows you to give a name to the analytical run. The name is used as a title for printed reports and has no effect on the data or the computations.

The V option is used to specify which data files are to be used in the session. If you don't enter a name, the program defaults to the last file run. Of course,

- M Multiply the contents of two files
- Subtract the contents of one file from the contents of another
- D Divide the contents of one file by the contents of another
- R Take reciprocals of the contents of a file
- L Take natural logarithms (base e) of the contents of a file
- L10 Take logarithms (base 10) of the contents of a file
- IL Take inverse natural logarithms of the contents of a file
- IL10 Take inverse logarithms of the contents of a file
- XC Multiply the contents of a file by a constant
- AC Add a constant to the contents of a file
- Quit file operations & transformation mode

These operations are used with the graphs printed from the R option of the main menu which is Print Final Report. The file operation functions are used as a means of rescaling the input data so that the forecast data can all be plotted within the limits of the Y-axis screen dimension. Any file operations, however, must be made on the

input data before the forecasting computations are begun.

Following the  $\square$  option of the main menu is the  $\times$  option, (Data Conversion to Fourcast files). The manual makes no mention of this option. When this option was selected the following message was displayed on the screen:

DATA CONVERSION TO FOURCAST FILE

Data conversion routine must be requested from EMC

Press ENTER to continue, followed the message, and when pressed the main menu reappeared on the screen. Therefore, the function of this option is unknown.

The program does not limit data entry to the keyboard. Through the N option, (Network Intercomputer Communications) the program accepts data from another computer through a modem. This is a handy feature, particularly if you want to download information from a mainframe computer database. The downloading procedure is simple. The program establishes the communications link and, through the use of the CTRL S key combination as

an on/off toggle switch, captures the incoming data in a file named DOWN-LOAD. In order for this file to be used by the program, it is necessary to rename it through MS-DOS (the RENAME command) and then, using a word processor, edit it until it matches Fourcast's data format. This conversion procedure is rather involved compared to the simplicity of the downloading operation.

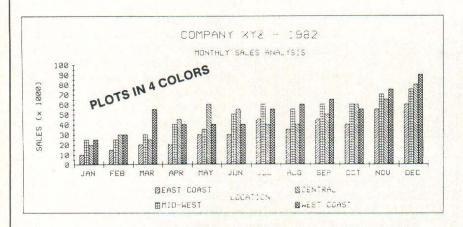
After all the data is entered, the 5 option is used to begin the program's computations. After the prompt is answered, the program loads the data and displays it in a table, allowing you to view the information. After another

continuation prompt, the program performs a time/frequency transformation and a parameter estimation mode. It then displays, in a tabular format, the statistical analysis of variance. It includes the following measures for each frequency computed: the total sum of squares (SST), the sum of squared errors (SSE), the Rsquared statistic (Rsqrd), the mean square for the model (MSM), the mean square error (MSE), and the F value, which is calculated from the MSM/MSE ratio and indicates the "goodness" of the statistical fit of the data to the computed model.

Following the variance table is the parameter estimates table. This table displays four more statistical measures relating to the frequency of the data: the magnitude value (either positive or negative) is the amplitude change of the cyclic components of the data (as based on sinusoidal waves); the shift value is a measure of the phase shift of the cycle, or its starting point in the data; the S number measures the standard error of estimate in the companion parameters; and t, the last value, tests the significance of the parameter being estimated.

Next, the program analyzes residuals

# Plot Against Your Competition! with QuickPlot®



We're the people who gave the CGP-115 Color Plotter business status. With QuickPlot, your Model 100, or Tandy 200, produces high quality line-, bar- and pie-charts in vivid color. Simple data entry and flexible chart formatting makes QuickPlot and the CGP-115 Color Plotter the logical choice for the professional who wants to plot his profits—not spend them.



Complete QuickPlot Package Includes: Bar Chart, Pie Chart and Line Graph. Data and chart formats save to disk or tape for future plotting.

\$49.00
We pay shipping on pre-paid orders

Model 100, Tandy 200 and CGP-115 are registered trademarks of Tandy Corporation.

Now you have a friend in the software business.



Computer Solutions Co. P.O. Box 24383 Louisville, KY 40224-0383 (502) 228-1440

Call or write to place your order or send for free information.

computation. A residual is another statistical tool that measures how the fitted data differ from the actual data. After the computation, a table is displayed showing the date, actual datum, fitted datum, the residual and the percent error of the residual to the actual data. The critical information is the percent error values. If small, then the fitted data is in good agreement with the actual data. Otherwise, the fit is not so good. Nevertheless, a good fit does not guarantee the validity of the forecast.

After the residual table, the residuals are plotted on the screen in a simple graph. The values of the residuals are plotted against time with asterisks denoting the plot positions. According to the manual, there should be no discernible pattern in the asterisks if the analysis is valid. If a pattern emerges, then a relevant variable in the data is absent and the data must be reexamined, on a trial and error basis, using some other procedure than is available from Fourcast.

The last function of the program shows a summary statistical table. Along with the SST, SSE, Rsqrd, MSM, MSE and F measures, a DW statistic is printed. This is the Durbin Watson statistic and it is used to measure the durability of the unsystematic residual variation assumption under a test of significance. The manual gives a brief explanation of how to use the DW value.

With all of its functions, the S option obviously represents the computational

heart of the program. Just as obvious is that the interpretation of this statistical information is not a simple feat. If you are not an expert, then much of the information will have little meaning for you. Certainly, the claims that anyone can use the program is stretching the truth, for without a working knowledge of statistics, one would be left on a mental precipice.

The next option of the main menu, B, plots the system frequency parameters and the impulse response. The frequency graphs that are plotted are described by the manual as "...useful for observing the way in which the parameters change over different frequencies..." The graphs are not clearly explained in the manual and the information they present is open to interpretation. As the manual states, "Note that time series in the sample case study are very short in length. Not very much significance can be placed on the relationships portrayed."

Following the frequency graphs are the impulse response plots. An impulse is an event of short duration that may have a long term impact on a trend. An analogy would be the 1974 Arab oil embargo and its long term effect on gasoline prices. The impulse response graphs are, therefore, only theoretical representations. Here again, these graphs are not easily interpreted.

The most important option of the main menu, indeed the main objective of the program, is F option (Forecast with Current System Parameters). The third menu has the following options:

sample case study, sales, price and income data are each plotted twenty forecast periods into the future (twenty years in this particular case). This graph is the main objective of *Fourcast* and any trends are easily seen in this representation.

By choosing option C, you can alter the number of forecast periods. The allowable range is from one to 65. If the periods are changed, the forecast data is recomputed.

When you're finished with the forecasting menu, the Q option saves all the data previously calculated and returns to the main menu.

The next to last option of the main menu is R (Print Final Report). This option calls the fourth and last control menu of the program:

- A Forecast assessment
- P Plot forecast
- T Tabulate forecast
- Quit the report mode

When option A (Forecast assessment) is selected, the program prints a table containing the datum number, the datum date, the actual datum value, the forecast value and two statistical measures: %ERROR and MAPE. The %ERROR value is simply the percentage difference between the forecast value and the actual value, while the MAPE (Mean Absolute Percentage Error) is the average of the cumulative forecast error for a forecast time period.

After the table is displayed, the program displays a graph on which both the actual and forecast values are plotted for each forecast period. The graph gives a good idea of the relationship between the two.

The P option allows viewing the forecast data via an extended graph. If your computer is equipped for high resolution graphics, the program will plot the graph in that mode. Otherwise, a full-screen ASCII graph is shown. The graph, or graphs in the case of multivariables, provides significant information about the future behavior of the data.

When the T option is selected, the program prints a forecast table showing the upi (upper limit of 95 percent prediction interval) value, the computed forecast value and the lpi (lower limit of 95 percent prediction interval) value for each forecast time period, including the forecast date. This table provides critical information about the statistical

- F Automatic forecast
- I Interactive forecasting (with current overrides if any)
- O Specify overrides in time periods t (t=1,...., 20)
  - Tabulate current trial forecast
- P Plot current trial forecast
  - Change number of forecast periods
- Save current forecast and quit the forecasting mode

The Automatic forecast option, F, computes the file data for forecasting. After the calculations are completed, the program returns to the forecasting menu.

Options I and  $\square$  work in conjunction with each other. In order for the interactive forecasting, option I, to be used, it is necessary to first specify the override in time periods using option  $\square$ . Then the interactive forecasting function recalculates the data and returns to the

menu

After selecting option T (Tabulate current trial forecast) a table is displayed on the screen listing the datum number, datum date and the calculated forecast value. The table should indicate any major trends in the data, but a graph is easier to understand and that is the purpose of the next menu selection.

Option P plots the forecast data against future time on a graph. In the

validity of the computed forecast

The last option, Q, takes you back to the main menu. At the main menu, the T option exits the program and returns you to MS-DOS.

Fourcast's main and most powerful feature is the Forecasting Mode, as summoned by choosing the F option from the main menu. Its operation and resulting analyses were obtained through the sample case study provided on the program's diskette. However, there is one situation which must be mentioned: The forecasting mode does not work with any data other than the sample case study without first connecting to a special communications host system maintained by Engineering Management Consultants, the program's developers. This communications system, called the Electronic Fourcast Service, is accessed via a modem. What the service does is unlock the Forecasting Mode of the program so you can run your own data. Once the forecasting menu is displayed, you can disconnect from the service. Each time you run the program and wish to use the forecasting functions, you must reconnect to the service to unlock the menu.

In order to use this service, you must fill out the application form in the manual and mail it in to obtain an identification code and password. Without them you cannot access the service and, therefore cannot use the Forecasting Mode of Fourcast. You must pay for the access time, although the first hour is free.

This unlocking procedure is a unique approach to program security, if it is indeed that. Regardless of why this particular technique was chosen, it can run into unforeseen costs. If you don't have a modem or an RS-232 board, then the program is of limited use and communications equipment must be purchased. On the other hand, you may have the necessary hardware but do not wish to pay a monthly connect fee. The initial cost of the program may be minuscule in comparison to its operating costs — a serious point to consider.

Another point, perhaps more important, is the continued availability of the electronic service. Without the service, the program's forecasting function cannot be accessed and is valueless. The unlocking technique is a drastic step for the sake of program protection, and is, in my opinion, a serious drawback.

Although the manual is a brief 69 pages in length, it covers the important aspects of the program's operation. Each menu is presented and discussed, including tables and graphs of the sample case study data. The mathematical relationships of the various statistical measures are defined and explained, although the manual is not intended to be a text on statistical analysis. It does provide you with a reasonable basis for further study. Five reference books are listed for that purpose. The best approach to understanding Fourcast is to work through the manual while running the program.

If you are in the market for a sophisticated business forecasting program, then you should consider *Fourcast*. Remember, it is a tool that requires a basic knowledge of statistical analysis in order to take full advantage of its potential.

(Engineering Management Consultants, P.O. Box 312, Fairfax, VA 22030, \$30)

- Ralph Rideout

# Interface your computer to the outside world Learn how with the buffered BG-Board Interface System

It brings the necessary buses out to a breadboard on which you can construct circuits needed to acquire and send signals to monitor and control other devices. Accompanying texts and hands-on experiments guide you in learning and applying the fundamentals of interfacing. Excellent for schools and individuals. The BG-Board can be used interchangeably with many popular computers: Tandy 1000, 2000, TRS-80 I, III, 4; Apple II/+/e; Commodore 64; VIC-20; and most MS-DOS machines requiring only the proper inexpensive Interface Card and cable. Prices start at \$295 for the system.

Write or call for our catalog of books, interface boards for other computers, and scientific software. 703-651-3153



Trademarks: Tandy 1000, Tandy 2000, TRS-80; Tandy Corp. Apple II/+/e; Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore 64, VIC-20; Commodore Business Machines, Inc. MS-DOS; Microsoft, Inc.



The following products recently have been received by PCM, examined by our magazine staff and approved for the PCM Seal of Certification, your assurance that we have seen the product and have ascertained that is what it purports to be. This month the Seal of Certification has been issued to:

BDL.Estate, helps you organize your estate — what you own, what you owe, where you work, military service, where everything is and who's important. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. BLD Homeware, 2509 North Campbell Avenue, #328, Tucson, AZ 85719, (602) 557-1435, \$69.95.

DoubleDOS, allows you to concurrently run two applications in memory and switch between the running programs. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. SoftLogic Solutions, 530 Chestnut Street Manchester, NH 03101, \$49.95 plus \$5 S/H

FAST, greatly decreases the time needed to save and load text files to and from tape. Requires Model 100 and cassette recorder. Minsof, Inc., P.O. Box 1153, Minneapolis, MN 55440, cassette \$19.95.

Media Master, a disk-to-disk format conversion program that provides file compatibility between over 70 different CP/M and MS-DOS computers. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Intersecting Concepts, 4573 Heatherglen Court, Moorpark, CA, (805) 529-5073, \$39.95.

Mini Magic Card, memory card that allows you to expand memory up to 576K with one, short card. Requires Tandy 1200 or 3000. Everex Systems, Inc., 47777 Warm Springs Boulevard, Fremont, CA 94539.

PC-Key Draw, a graphics design program for CAD and graphics design applications. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 with graphics option.

OEDWARE, P.O. Box 595, Columbia, MD 21045-0595, \$100.

Resident, allows you to make almost any MS-DOS application program into a memory-resident program that may be called up at any time with a single keystroke while other applications are running. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Information Software, Inc., 2639 Walnut Hill Lane #135, Dallas, TX 95229, (214) 353-2966, \$89.95 plus \$5 S/H.

What'sBest!, automatically generates best-possible solutions to spreadsheet models. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and Lotus Symphony or 1-2-3. 256K required for Commercial Version, 640K for Professional Version. General Optimization, Inc., 2251 North Geneva Terrace Chicago, IL 60614, (312) 248-7300, Commercial: \$695, Professional: \$995.

Video Title Editor, allows add title and credit screens and various displays to home-recorded videotapes. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000, color graphics option and VCR. Videoware, 1977 W. Twelve Mile Road, Suite 180, Southfield, MI 48076, (313) 626-7208, \$29.95.

Zuckerboard Expansion Memory Board, adds 512K to a Tandy 1000 on a single board, bringing total system memory to the maximum 640K. Socket for optional clock/calendar. Requires Tandy 1000. Advanced Transducer Devices, Inc., 1287 Lawrence Station Road, Sunnyvale, CA 94089, (408) 734-4631, \$149.

By awarding a Seal, the magazine certifies the program does exist, but this does not constitute any guarantee of satisfaction. As soon as possible, these hardware or software items will be forwarded to PCM's reviewers for evaluation.

# Super Utility



for PC/MS-DOSTM

Fixed/Floppy Disk Tools for Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000, IBM  $PC^{\mathbb{T}}$ ,  $XT^{\mathbb{T}}$ ,  $AT^{\mathbb{T}}$ , Compaq, AT&T 6300, Leading Edge, and many other PC compatibles.

# Data file recovery, disk exploring, zapping, and MUCH more!

Accidental deletions and disk directory problems can happen to anyone at anytime... a power spike, fingerprint, speck of dust, hardware problem, or simply typing DEL \*.\* in the wrong subdirectory can destroy critical data in a moment without warning. Therefore we introduce Super Utility for the PC - an easy to use disk utility containing many functions sorely needed in today's PC/MS-DOS computing environment. It's really great!

With SU/PC you can restore damaged or deleted files using two different methods (one very easy, the other a bit tougher). Even clusters of an erased file assigned to another file can still be restored, unless the user has physically written over every byte of the original data (most applicable with word processing files).

In addition to file repair and recovery, Super Utility provides sector verify, sector editing, modification of sectors in Hex or ASCII, ease of renaming of files and setting their attributes (lock and unlock files, make them visible/invisible, etc.), ASCII string search, copying sectors to a file, diagnostic sector checking, mapping of the FAT table of a file or an entire drive, visual graphics pertaining to your system, and full directory and sub-directory editing without endless menu-hopping - all in one program. Want to change the name of your sub-directrory without copying all your files to a new one? Just retype a new name over the old one with SU/PC! The sector display mode displays all 512 bytes on-screen at one time and allows you to fully explore your disks. SEARCH and CHANGE are nice here too! Will find any occurance of a byte or string on your disk. Compatible with DOS versions 2.0 - 3.1 on most systems. Some computers may require the use of PC-DOS. Color, composite, or monochrome video are supported. A great tool for fixed disk users as well as floppy. Also compatible with IOMEGA's Bernoulli Box™ storage device (distributed by Tandy as the Cartrdge Disk System). SU/PC is a totally new program that fills the gaps that PC users have most need of and have asked us for. It's aimed at the beginner, the "office user", hobbiests, students of the PC, or programmers alike. Unprotected media.

# Super Utility/PC

only \$89.95
See Review in March '86 PCM



17060 Dallas Parkway, Suite 114 Dallas, Tx 75248 • 214/733-4475

Ordering, questions, and support always available on the PowerSoft Sig!

Type GO PCS-56 from any prompt on CompuServe™!

Available worldwide through Radio Shack™ Express-Order - Cat # 90-0407

Prepaid or charge card orders (only) include free UPS shipping to US addresses! Blue label, COD, or over-night shipping available at extra charge. Visa-MasterCard accepted. Canada, please add \$3; airmail. Other countries add \$15 for airmail. Foreign orders, please use Charge Cards ONLY. Checks not drawn on US banks not accepted. Texas residents must add appropriate sales tax!

Requirements: IBM PC or compatible running PC/MS-DOS 2.x-3.x, minimum of 128K memory, and at least one disk drive. PC-DOS may be required for use. IBM, PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. MS™ is a registered tm of Microsoft. Radio Shack™ is a registered tm of Tandy Corp.



# Using BAREAD 2.1

Bar code listings must be read in numerical order beginning with Line 1 and continuing through the last line of the listing. The computer display is used to prompt you as to which line to scan and give you warning messages should you happen to get out of step.

When you run BAREAD, it asks you to scan the first line of the bar code listing. This line contains the name of the program as well as the beginning of the program itself. The computer will sound a high-

pitched beep whenever it's ready for you to scan a line. After a line has been successfully read, you'll hear a lower beep. A "blip-bloop" sound prompts you to turn your attention to the screen for a message. You'll hear this when you accidentally scan a line out of sequence.

After reading the first line, you continue scanning with the second line. Remember to wait for a high beep before scanning and then listen for a low beep to indicate a successful read.

Once the last line of the listing has been scanned, BAREAD will return control to the Tandy 100/200 menu screen. Note that the program you just scanned is now in the directory with a .DD extension.

The final step is to convert the .DD text file to a normal BASIC program. This is done quite simply by going to BASIC and loading the file with a command such as LOAD"TEST .DO" (if the program name were TEST). The program will load into BASIC and will be ready to run. To save the program in BASIC's compressed format (.BA extension), you'd type SAVE"TEST" (if the program were named TEST). You may then kill the DO file with KILL "TEST.DO".

### BAREAD 2.1

1000 ' \*\*\* Initialize \*\*\*

1010 ON ERROR GOTO 1040

1020 CLEAR 1000:MAXFILES=2

1030 GOTO 1050

1040 IF ERR=5 THEN RESUME NEXT

1050 ON ERROR GOTO 0

1060 RUNM "B30F9"

1070 OPEN "WAND:" FOR INPUT AS #1

1080 UC%=-1

1090 PC%="0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST

UVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz- \$+"

1100 DIM RW\$(36)

1110 ER\$(1)="You must scan line 1 first!"

1120 ER\$(2)="You've SKIPPED a line!"

1130 ER\$(3)="You've ALREADY SCANNED this

1140 ER\$(4)="Code not PCM2/39 format!" 1150 ER\$(5)="Command not applicable here 116Ø ER\$(6)="You cannot skip this line!" 1170 ER\$(7)="Selected resume file not in computer!" 1180 ' \*\*\* Read Reserved Words List \*\*\* 1190 DATA BEEP, CLEAR, CLOSE, DATA, DEFDBL, D EFINT, DEFNG, DEFSTR, ELSE, GOSUB, GOTO 1200 DATA INKEY\$, INPUT, INSTR(, LCOPY, LEFT \$(,LINE(,LOADM,LPRINT,USING,MAXFILES 1210 DATA MID\$(,NEXT,PEEK,POKE,POWER,PRE SET(,PRINT,READ,RESTORE,RETURN,RIGHT\$( 1220 DATA SOUND, SPACE\$ (, STRING\$ (, THEN 1230 FOR I%=1 TO 36: READ RW\$(I%): NEXT I% 1240 ' \*\*\* Procedure Begins Here \*\*\* 1250 CLS: PRINT@44, "PCM Bar Code Program Reader v2.1" 1260 LINE(20,4)-(219,18),1,B:LINE(22,6)-(217,16),1,B

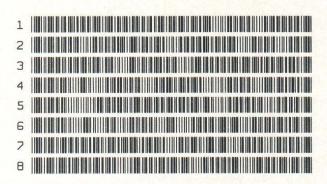
line!"

1270 NN%=1 999,19 1280 GOSUB 1660: IF ER\*>0 THEN GOSUB 1620 1640 PRINT@220-.5\*LEN(ER\$(ER\$)), ER\$(ER\$) :GOTO 1280 1290 IF LL%=0 AND INSTR("YN", IL\$)>0 THEN 1650 RETURN ER%=5:GOSUB 1620:GOTO 1280 1660 ' \*\*\* Get Code Line \*\*\* 1300 IF LL%=0 THEN ON INSTR("ALSR", IL\$) 1670 PRINT@173,""; : PRINT USING "Scan lin GOTO 1820,1890,1980,2050 e ###";NN% 1310 IF LL%=1295 THEN 1350 1680 IF NN%=-1 THEN PRINT@173, "Scan any 1320 IF LL% NN% AND NN%=1 THEN ER%=1:GO line":GOTO 1700 SUB 1620:GOTO 1280 1690 SOUND 500.5 1330 IF LL%<NN% THEN ER%=3:GOSUB 1620:GO 1700 INPUT#1, IL\$: ER%-0 TO 1280 1710 FOR I%=1 TO LEN(IL\$) 1340 IF LL%>NN% AND NN%>1 THEN ER%=2:GOS 1720 IF MID\$(IL\$, I\*, 1)="!" THEN MID\$(IL\$ UB 1620:GOTO 1280 .I%.1)="." 135Ø IL\$=RIGHT\$(IL\$,19) 1730 NEXT 1% 1360 IF LL%=1 AND NN%>0 THEN GOSUB 1780 1740 IF LEN(IL\$) <> 1 AND LEN(IL\$) <> 21 THE 1370 CL\$=CL\$+IL\$ N ER%=4: RETURN 1380 FOR 1%=1 TO LEN(CL\$) 1750 IF LEN(IL\$)=1 THEN LL%=0:RETURN 139Ø CH\$=MID\$(CL\$, 1%, 1) 1760 LL\$=LEFT\$(IL\$,2):LL%=(INSTR("012345 IF CH\$="%" THEN GOSUB 1510:IF NL 1400 6789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ", LEFT\$(LL % THEN 1470 ELSE GOTO 1440 \$,1))-1)\*36+INSTR("Ø123456789ABCDEFGHIJK IF CH\$="/" THEN GOSUB 1550: IF NL LMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ", RIGHT\$(LL\$,1))-1 % THEN 1470 ELSE GOTO 1440 1770 RETURN 1420 IF CH\$="." THEN UC%=NOT(UC%):GOT 1780 ' \*\*\* Open Program File \*\*\* 0 1450 1790 PN\$=LEFT\$(IL\$,6):IL\$=RIGHT\$(IL\$,LEN 1430 IF CH\$=>"A" AND CH\$<="Z" AND NOT (IL\$)-6)(UC%) THEN CH\$=CHR\$(ASC(CH\$)+32) 1800 OPEN PN\$ FOR OUTPUT AS #2 XX\$=XX\$+CH\$:IF RIGHT\$(XX\$,1)=CHR 1810 RETURN \$(13) THEN PRINT#2, XX\$;:XX\$="":UC%=-1 1820 ' \*\*\* Abort \*\*\* 1450 NEXT 1% 1830 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP 1460 CL\$="" 1840 PRINT@209, "ABORT! Are you sure?"; 1470 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); 1850 INPUT#1, AN\$ 148Ø IF LL%<>1295 THEN NN%=LL%+1:GOTO 12 1860 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)=0 THEN BEEP: PRIN 80 T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO'": GOTO 1850 1490 ' \*\*\* Done \*\*\* 1870 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); 1500 CLOSE: CALL 61807!: CLEAR 500, HIMEM: M 188Ø IF AN\$="Y" THEN CLOSE: KILL PN\$+".DO ":GOTO 1490 ELSE GOTO 1280 1510 ' \*\*\* Decode Reserved Word \*\*\* 1890 ' \*\*\* Skip Line \*\*\* 1520 NL%=0:IF I%>LEN(CL\$)-1 THEN NL%=-1: 1900 IF NN%=1 THEN ER%=6:GOSUB 1620:GOTO CL\$="%":GOTO 1540 1280 1530 I%=I%+1: CH\$=RW\$(INSTR(PC\$, MID\$(CL\$, 1910 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP I%.1))) 1920 PRINT@210, "SKIP! Are you sure?" 1540 RETURN 1930 INPUT#1, ANS 1550 ' \*\*\* Decode Hex and Control Charac 1940 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)=0 THEN BEEP:PRIN ters \*\*\* T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO'": GOTO 1930 1560 NL%=0:IF I%>LEN(CL\$)-1 THEN NL%=-1: 1950 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); CL\$="/":GOTO 1610 1960 IF ANS="Y" THEN NN%=NN%+1 1570 I%=I%+1:IF INSTR("/%.",MID\$(CL\$,I%, 1970 GOTO 1280 1))>Ø THEN CH\$=MID\$(CL\$, I%, 1):GOTO 1610 1980 ' \*\*\* Stop & Save \*\*\* 158Ø IF I%>LEN(CL\$)-1 THEN NL%=-1:CL\$=RI 1990 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP GHT\$(CL\$,2):GOTO 1610 2000 PRINT@207, "STOP & SAVE! Are you sur 1590 HX\$=MID\$(CL\$, I%, 2):CH\$=CHR\$((INSTR( e?": "Ø123456789ABCDEF",LEFT\$(HX\$,1))-1)\*16+I 2010 INPUT#1, ANS NSTR("Ø123456789ABCDEF",RIGHT\$(HX\$,1))-1 2020 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)=0 THEN BEEP:PRIN T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO'": GOTO 2010 1600 I%=I%+1 2030 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); 1610 RETURN 2040 IF ANS="Y" THEN 1490 ELSE GOTO 1280 1620 ' \*\*\* Error Codes \*\*\* 2050 \* \*\*\* Resume \*\*\* 1630 SOUND 5000, 10: SOUND 8000, 10: SOUND 5 2060 IF NN% 1 THEN ER%=5:GOSUB 1620:GOT

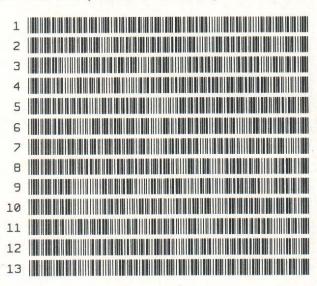
O 128Ø
2070 PRINT@254, "Resume Mode";
2080 NN%=1:GOSUB 1660
2090 IF LL%=0 THEN ER%=5 ELSE IF LL%<>1
THEN ER%=1
2100 IF ER%>0 THEN GOSUB 1620:GOTO 2060
2110 PN%=MID%(IL%,3,6)

212Ø ON ERROR GOTO 214Ø 213Ø OPEN PN\$ FOR INPUT AS #2:GOTO 217Ø 214Ø RESUME 215Ø 215Ø CLOSE #2 216Ø ER%=7:GOSUB 162Ø:GOTO 127Ø 217Ø CLOSE #2:OPEN PN\$ FOR APPEND AS #2 218Ø NN%=-1:GOTO 128Ø

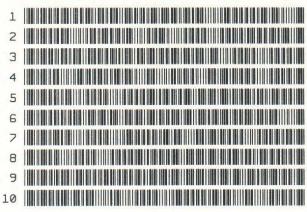
### LIST1.BCR (FROM PAGE 56)

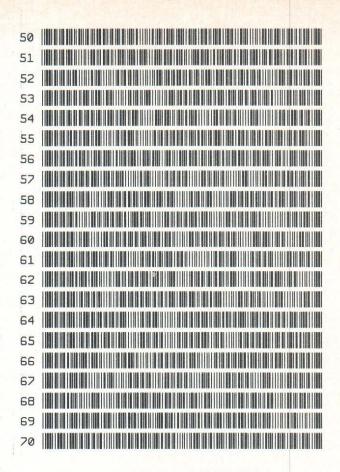


### LIST2.BCR (FROM PAGE 56)

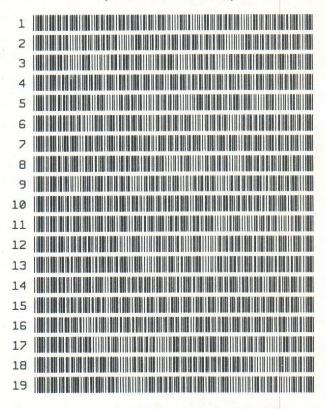


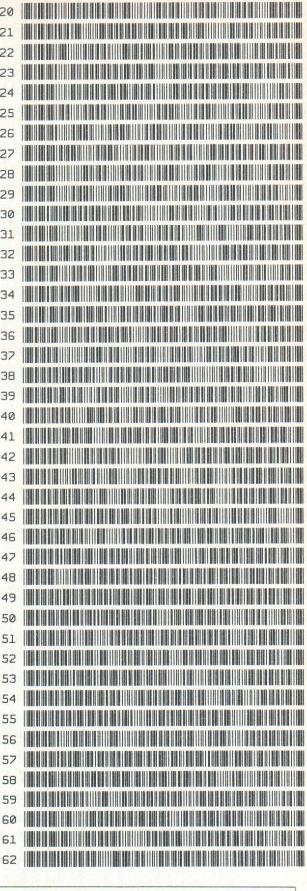
### TIMER.BCR (FROM PAGE 31)

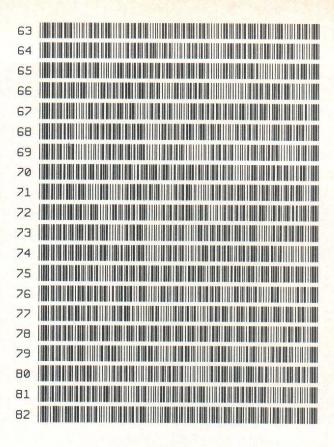




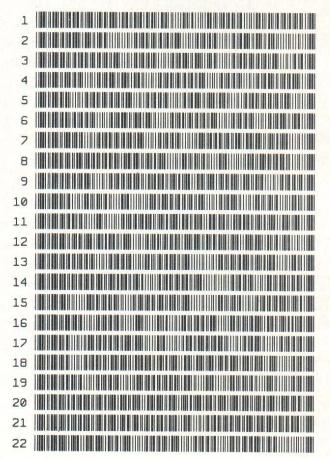
### STIMER. BCR (FROM PAGE 31)



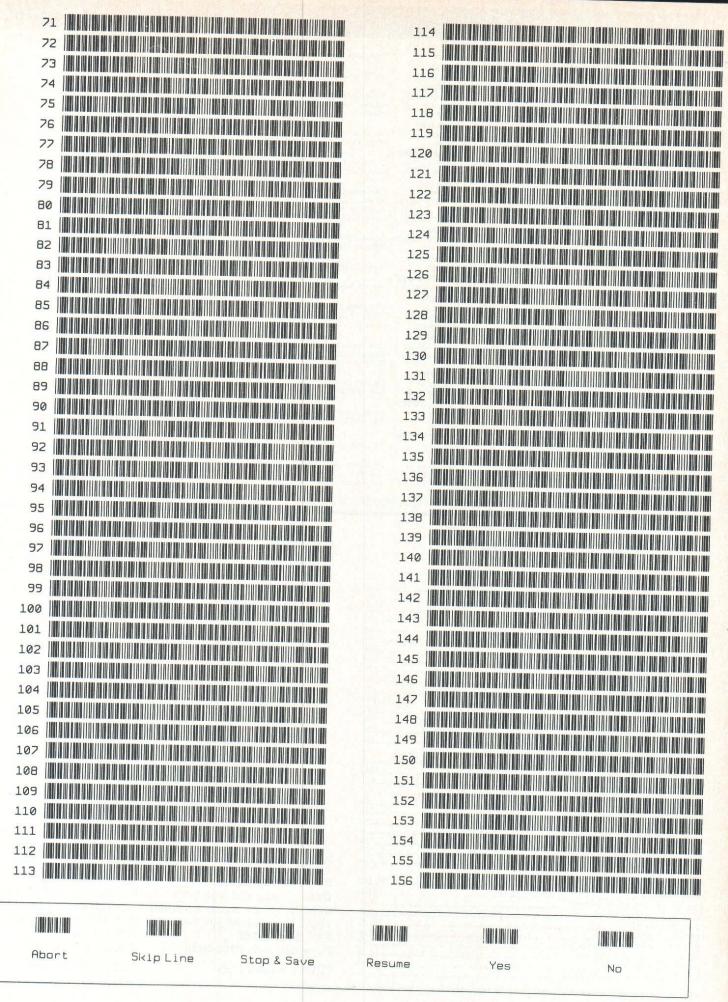




### ETIMER. BCR (FROM PAGE 32)



| 23 |  |
|----|--|
| 24 |  |
| 25 |  |
| 26 |  |
| 27 |  |
| 28 |  |
| 29 |  |
| 30 |  |
| 31 |  |
| 32 |  |
| 33 |  |
| 34 |  |
| 35 |  |
| 36 |  |
| 37 |  |
| 38 |  |
| 39 |  |
| 40 |  |
| 41 |  |
| 42 |  |
| 43 |  |
| 44 |  |
| 45 |  |
| 46 |  |
| 47 |  |
| 48 |  |
| 50 |  |
| 51 |  |
| 52 |  |
| 53 |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
| 62 |  |
| 63 |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
|    |  |
| 70 |  |
|    |  |



# The Rackseller

Birmingham Florence Greenville Madison ARKANSAS

Favetville

North

Atlanta

Oakbrook

Highland Scottsburg

INDIANA

Jefferson News Co Anderson News Co. M&B Electronics/Radio Shack Madison Books

Vaughn Electronics/Radio Shack

ARIZONA Computer Pro Phoenix Anderson News Co

Tucson CALIFORNIA Software Plus Citrus Heights Elk Grove

Micro Mainframe Strawflower Electronics Half Moon Bay Software Galeria Livermore

evity Distributors Hollywood Sawyer's News Computer Literacy Santa Rosa Sunnyvale COLORADO

Radio Shack Salida

DELAWARE Delmar Co. Middletown Normar Inc.—The Smoke Shop Wilmington

FLORIDA Boca Raton Software, Software, Inc. Software Plus More Software Connection Davie Lauderdale N. Miami Almar Bookstore Beach

Book Mania Computer Systems Group Orlando Panama City Anderson News Co. Anderson News Co. Pensacoia Tallahassee GEORGIA

ILLINOIS Chas. Levy Distr. Kroch's & Brentano's Chicago Jackson Street Kroch's & Brentano's

Wabash Ave. Prairie News Agency Kroch's & Brentano's

Guild News Agency

Computer Health Consultants Radio Shack of Scottsburg

AWO Myers TV & Stereo Repair KANSAS

Wichita

Gretna

Littleton

Marlboro

MICHIGAN

Rochester

Wyoming

MISSOURI

St. Louis

NERPASKA

Lincoln

**NEW JERSEY** 

Pennsville

NEW MEXICO

**NEW YORK** 

Alamogardo

Albuquerque

Fredonia Hudson Falls

Clinton

Sterling Heights

Slidell

KENTUCKY Goodwin Electronics Georgetown Hawley-Cooke Bookstores Falsoft, Inc. Louisville Prospect LOUISIANA

Lloyd's Radio

Computer Supply Store Radio Shack

MASSACHUSETTS Computer Plus Radio Shack

> Rochester Book Center Software City Programs, Inc Gerry's Book Co

Digital Enterprises, Inc. Software Center Independence

Hobby Town

NEW HAMPSHIRE Verham News Corp. West Lebanon

Micro World II Total Circulation Service Dave's Electronic Radio Shack Hackensack

> New Horizons Computer Systems News and Bookstore Page One Newsstand

On Line: Computer Access Center G.A. West & Co.

NORTH CAROLINA News Center in Cary Village Carv Sylva Total Data Systems

NORTH DAKOTA Fargo

OHIO Blanchester Cincinnati Kenton

Computer Associates

J R Computer Control T.W. Hogan & Assoc., Inc.

TLM SYSTEMS.

Mount Orab Toledo

OKLAHOMA Oklahoma City OREGON

Portland

Woodburn PENNSYLVANIA Philadelphia Phoenixville

Wind Gap RHODE ISLAND

Newport TENNESSEE Knoxville Memphis Nashville Smyrna

**TEXAS** Bay City Ft. Worth VIRGINIA Alexandria Norfolk Wytheville

WASHINGTON Kennewick Mt. Lake Terrace WEST VIRGINIA

WISCONSIN Ladysmith Madison

ARGENTINA Cordoba CANADA: ALBERTA

Calgary Edmonton

Sidney QUEBEC LaSalle NOVA SCOTIA Mount Orab Radio Shack

Merit Computers

Fifth Avenue News Pioneer Electronics

Newsy Stevens' Radio Shack Micro World

Keliy's Variety

Anderson News Co. Computer Center Mosko's Book Store Delker Electronics, Inc.

Impulse Computers A & A International

Alonso Book & Period I-O Computer Wytheville Electronics

Satellite TV Specialists

**Emerald Computer** 

Pioneer Technology

Electronics, Etc. 20th Century Books

Informatica Y Telecomunicaciones

106

107 58

Rainbow Software Services Kelly Software Distributors

BRITISH COLUMBIA Sidney Electronics

Messageries De Presse Benjamin

Atlantic News

Also available at selected B.Dalton Bookseller stores

## Advertisers Index

| ALPS   | 109  |
|--|--|
| A THE PROPERCY.  | 10   |
| AMERICAN CRYPTPONICS INC   |  |
| THE POLICE CANCER  | 7.7  |
| ARK ROTAL GAMES  | 65   |
| ARK ROYAL GAMES<br>ATD<br>BEAMAN PORTER INC  | 109  |
|  |  |
| TO A CONTINUE DI LIC   |  |
| COMPUTED COLUTIONS   | 120  |
| THE COLUMN CENTER  | 34   |
| THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O | 122  |
| TENTED AT THE COUTWARD DE  | 100  |
| THE THEODER COLUMNITEDS  | 44   |
| GROUP TECH_<br>HARD DRIVE SPECIALIST_  | 122  |
| GROUP IECH   | 84   |
|  |  |
| A STRUCT A D COUTTY A DE   | 44   |
| A CONTRACT OF THE PROPERTY OF  | 7-4  |
| MICRO DESIGNS  | IFC  |
| MINSOF INC.  | 111  |
|  |  |
| OEDWARE OWL-SERVICES   | 24   |
| OEDWARE  | 114  |
| PCM BACK ISSUES  | 117  |
| PCM BACK ISSUESPCM ON DISK   | 9  |
| PCM ON DISKPCMFEST   | 60   |
|  |  |
| PERRY COMPUTERSPERSONAL INTERATED COMPUTERS  | 116  |
| PERSONAL INTERATED COMPUTERS   | THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE |
| PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP  | 73. BC   |
| SUPPORT GROUP  | 123  |
| POWERSOFT DR. PREBLE'S PROGRAMS  | 114  |
| PURPLE COMPUTING   | 50   |
| RADIO SHACK  | 18. 26   |
| RADIO SHACKRONALD F. BURKART   | 116  |
| ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES   | 98   |
| ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES SMALL COMUTER CO. INC.  | 5  |
| SMALL COMUTER CO. INCSOFTWARE SUPPORT  | 69   |
| SOFTWARE SUPPORT   | 7  |
| SOUTHWESTERN DIGITAL   |  |

| III TO A COUT | 58        |
|---------------|-----------|
| ULTRA SOFT    | 107       |
| WIZARD        |           |
|               |           |
|               |           |
| DOM A James   | ising and |

# PCM Advertising and Marketing Representatives



Shackleford, Nolan, Davis, Gregg and Associates Cindy J. Shackleford, president 12110 Meridian South, Suite 5 P.O. Box 73-578 Puyallup, WA 98373-0578

(206) 848-7766

Kim Vincent Advertising Representative The Falsoft Building 9509 U.S. Highway 42 P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059

(502) 228-4492

# Top-of-the-line: Open Access®

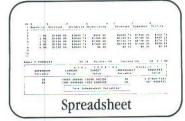
# NOW ONLY \$395\*

| OPEN ACCESS<br>Comparison Chart | / | Date | inase form | Aueri G | Onergot | rocessor | J.Dataha | ahics C | taphics<br>Sprea | dsheet Good Se | Word Pr | Gorge Stor | diffe Wards Erick |
|---------------------------------|---|------|------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|------------------|----------------|---------|------------|-------------------|
| Lotus 1•2•3                     | - |      |            |         |         | 10       |          | ~       |                  |                |         |            | \$495             |
| Symphony                        | ~ | ~    | 1          |         |         | ~        |          | ~       |                  | 1              | ~       |            | 695               |
| Framework                       | ~ |      | 1          | ~       |         | 1        |          | 1       |                  | -              | ~       |            | 695               |
| Smart System                    | ~ |      | 1          |         | ~       | ~        |          | ~       |                  | ~              | ~       | ~          | 895               |
| Open Access                     | - | ~    | ~          | -       | ~       | -        | -        | ~       | -                | ~              | ~       | ~          | 395*              |
| (A) (A)                         |   |      |            |         |         |          |          |         |                  |                |         | illian)    |                   |

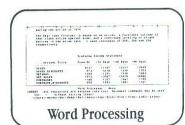
Open Access has sold almost 50,000 copies overseas, and many more in the U.S. thanks to Radio Shack. With one of the most powerful Relational Databases around, and just about all the additional features you could want, it's no wonder. Just the Goal Seeking feature in the Spreadsheet alone should make Open Access your customer's #1 choice.

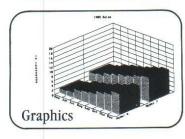
(We're even written in 11 languages with exact file transfer.)













# Available through your exclusive Express Order Software System

90-0114 Tandy2000 • 90-0247 Tandy1200 • 90-0437 Tandy1000

The product's exceptional. The price extraordinary. Can you really afford to compromise any longer?



### SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL

\* U.S. version only

10240 Sorrento Valley Road - San Diego, CA 92121

Lucid Spreadsheet Write ROM

Database Outliner

"The Tandy Portable Drive





# NOW YOU CAN REALLY HAVE IT ALL!

All on one ROM. Truly the finest four programs available for the Model 100 — guaranteed. Try it for 30 days. If you aren't blown away by the excellence return it for a full refund.

The four best programs for the Model 100 all on one ROM. 32K of power without using any RAM for program storage. This is the PCSG Snap-In ROM that just presses easily into the little ROM socket in the compartment on the back. You access the four right from the main menu like built-ins.

Write ROM — the definitive word processor for the Model 100. Function key formatting or dot commands. Search and replace. Library feature inserts words, phrases or whole documents into text from just a code. MAP lets you see a picture of your document. In all there are 60 features and functions. No one can claim faster operation. FORM lets you create interactive forms with on-screen prompts that you can answer from the keyboard. Nothing else for the Model 100 compares with the features of Write ROM. Exactly the same as the Write ROM sold as a single program. Infoworld says it "makes the Model 100 a viable writing unit ... surpassed our highest expectations for quality and clarity."

Lucid Spreadsheet: This is the one PICO magazine says "blows Multiplan right out of the socket" and Infoworld performance rated as "excellent" and said "makes the Model 100 compute." Gives you features you cannot get with Lotus 123. Lets you build spreadsheets in your Model 100 that would consume 140-150K on a desktop. Program generating capability with no programming knowledge required. Variable column widths. Includes find and sort with function key control. It's fast, recalculates like lightning. No feature has been taken from the original, only new ones added.

Database: This is a relational data base like no other. You can do everything from mailing lists to invoices. No complicated pseudo-coding, you create input screens as simply as typing into TEXT. You are not limited by size; you can have as large an input screen as you wish. Prints out reports or forms, getting information from as many files as

you like. Complete math between fields. Total interface with Lucid worksheets.

Outliner: Does everything that Thinktank does on a PC but a whole lot better. Includes a Sort for your headlines. Lets. you have headlines of up to 240 characters. Has cloning, hoisting and sideways scroll up to 250 characters. Like Lucid, this one sets a new standard for outliners. This is the way to plan and organize your projects.

Present Lucid and Write ROM owners can upgrade for \$150. If you have both it's \$125.

As usual PCSG sells the Super ROM on a thirty day guarantee. If for any reason you are not satisfied, simply return it for a full refund.

We are excited about this product. Super ROM gives the Model 100 the true power of a desktop. No other multiprogram ROM has software that compares. But don't take our word for it. We invite you to make that comparison yourself. Priced at \$199.95 on Snap-In

Got stuck with somebody else's multi-ROM? We'll upgrade it for \$150.

214) 351-0564

# ORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT OR

11035 Harry Hines Blvd., #206, Dallas, TX 75229

MC, Visa, American Express, Check, or C.O.D.